

A

0006762959



UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY

VIRGIL

AENEID IV-VI

Partly in the Original and partly in

Translation

CYRIL ALINGTON



OXFORD

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS



LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF
CALIFORNIA
SAN DIEGO



OXFORD BOOKS OF REFERENCE

THE value of the great works of reference published by the Oxford University Press is everywhere recognized—the *Oxford English Dictionary* (which began to be published in 1884, and of which nine volumes are now complete, the tenth and concluding volume being in course of publication); the Dictionaries of Hebrew and Syriac, Sanscrit, Greek and Latin, Icelandic, Anglo-Saxon (the *Anglo-Saxon Dictionary* by BOSWORTH and TOLLER is now complete), and Middle English, and the great Etymological Dictionary of SKEAT; the *Dictionary of National Biography*, 30,000 Lives in 30,000 pages, now published by the Press; the *Oxford Survey of the British Empire* in six volumes; Mr. POOLE'S *Historical Atlas*.

But these monuments of industry and learning, though all may use them in public libraries, only the fortunate few can buy and house. To the larger and non-specialist public the Press offers a series of more compendious works, which, it is believed, combine with the Oxford standard of accuracy that brevity and simplicity which are essential for popular use.

The Concise Oxford Dictionary of Current English, adapted from the great Oxford Dictionary by H. W. and F. G. FOWLER, containing 1,072 pages (including *Addenda*), is the only dictionary which is in all its elements (save the concluding letters, for which the Great Dictionary was not available) based directly and *cum privilegio* upon the unique authority of the parent work. The price of ordinary copies in stout cloth is 7s. 6d. net. There are also editions in leather bindings, on thin paper, from 12s. 6d. net, and on India paper, from 14s. net. Over 150,000 copies have been sold.

'If there is a better or handier friend of the literary man than this I should like to hear of it.'—MR. E. V. LUCAS in *Punch*.

The King's English, by the same authors, first published in 1907 and frequently reprinted, has been recognized as a classic. The price is 6s. net. There is an abridged edition for schools, 3s. net.

'I am afraid to set pen to paper.'—ANDREW LANG.

In preparation, by the same authors:—

The Pocket Oxford Dictionary; a still 'conciser' work, which has the advantages of relying upon the Great Dictionary for all but a fraction of the vocabulary, and of including all noteworthy war-words and other recent neologisms.

A Dictionary of English Idiom (by H. W. FOWLER).

The Oxford Shakespeare Glossary, by C. T. ONIONS, one of the editors of the Great Dictionary. Second edition, revised, 1919; contains in 272 pages all that the general reader, or any but the most advanced student, is likely to require, and makes it possible to read Shakespeare intelligently in any edition and without any need of notes or special vocabularies to individual plays. Now that Prof. Max Förster has once more informed us that Shakespeare is more German than English, and that the English do not read and cannot understand him, it is worth while to mention that the Oxford Glossary has relieved English scholars from their former dependence upon the *Lexicon of Schmidt*. (Prof. Förster himself describes it as 'das beste der *englischen* Shakespeare-Wörterbücher'.) The price is 5s. net; on India paper, 6s. net.

The Concise Dictionary of National Biography consists of the *Epitomes* of the main work and of the 1901–1911 Supplement; it thus covers the whole ground down to 1911, and in 1,580 pages affords succinct biographies of 32,000 national Worthies. The *C.D.N.B.* should be in universal use by all who cannot peruse or use the main work in 23 volumes. There is a handy edition on India paper, the price of which is two guineas net; the ordinary edition in half morocco is three guineas net, in cloth 32s. net.

Other smaller Dictionaries issued by the Oxford University Press:

The Student's Dictionary of Anglo-Saxon, by HENRY SWEET. 10s. 6d. net.

A Concise Dictionary of Middle English, 1150–1580, by A. L. MAYHEW and W. W. SKEAT. 6s. net.

A Glossary of Tudor and Stuart Words collected by W. W. SKEAT, edited by A. L. MAYHEW. 5s. net.

A Concise Etymological Dictionary of the English Language, by W. W. SKEAT. Cloth, 6s. net; on thin paper, 7s. 6d. net.

A Latin Dictionary for Schools, by C. T. LEWIS. Constructed from Lewis and Shorr's Latin Dictionary. 16s. net.

Elementary Latin Dictionary with brief Helps for Latin Readers, by C. T. LEWIS. 10s. net.

An Intermediate Greek Lexicon founded upon Liddell and Scott's Greek-English Lexicon 'from Homer to the close of Classical Attic Greek'. 16s. net.

An Abridged Greek Lexicon, chiefly for Schools. 8s. 6d. net.

[June 1922.]

17277

VIRGIL

AENEID

Books IV to VI

*Partly in the Original and partly in
English Verse Translation*

Edited by

CYRIL ALINGTON

HEAD MASTER OF ETON

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1922

Oxford University Press

London Edinburgh Glasgow Copenhagen

New York Toronto Melbourne Cape Town

Bombay Calcutta Madras Shanghai

Humphrey Milford Publisher to the UNIVERSITY

2176-14

Printed in England

PREFACE

THIS book, as is obvious, is not written by a scholar for scholars, but by a schoolmaster for schoolboys and for the less exacting of their instructors. It has seemed to me that in such a book the object should rather be to endeavour to arouse and to encourage a real interest in literary questions, than to inculcate the rules of grammar or to explain recondite allusions. It is obviously very difficult to draw the line, and while some who use the book will, I fear, be insulted by the information it offers, others will with equal justice blame it for its omissions. I have acted on the belief that a teacher whose object is to teach Virgil as he should be taught, as one of the great poets of the world, will prefer to have opinions suggested with which he may disagree, than to be presented with conclusions

Coldly correct and critically dull.

No two persons of intelligence will agree entirely on any literary topic, just as no two persons would select, in an edition like this, the same passages for omission from the text. In selecting the translations I have endeavoured again rather to provide a subject for discussion, than to give the ideal rendering: much may, I think, be learnt by a comparison, aided by the teacher's own powers of criticism, between the different methods adopted. I am very grateful to Messrs. John Murray and Messrs. Longman for allowing me to quote from the versions by Lord Bowen and William Morris, and to Mr. James Rhoades for the generosity with which he has permitted the use of his translation.

It is obvious that in a work like this, where very little is

original, the debt to others must be correspondingly great. I have throughout owed much to the edition by Sidgwick and the translation by Mackail: in the sixth book it is difficult to exaggerate my debt to Mr. Butler, and I have often profited by the literary taste of Mr. Page. In Books IV and V the editions by Mr. Stephenson and Mr. Calvert (Macmillan) have been often referred to with profit. I should like also to mention with gratitude an address by the President of Magdalen given to Oxford University Extension Students (Blackwell).

Nor (in a work where scissors and paste perforce play so large a part) can I omit my tribute of gratitude to the hands that have wielded them, and I should like to thank my pupil Mr. Roger Mynors, exhibitioner-elect of Balliol, for much help with the proofs.

C. A. A.

INTRODUCTION

The pages which follow are not intended to be read without assistance or explanation by the average boy or girl: for them they would no doubt be rather advanced, especially the passages which deal with the criticism of poetry as a whole. It is hoped that in the hands of a teacher who is interested in the subject, and is able from his own knowledge to expand the bare suggestions which they contain, they may afford matter for profitable discussion and exposition, and may make it possible to deal with some such questions as those suggested on p. 22.

‘I WISH our clever young poets would remember my homely definitions of prose and poetry; that is prose = words in their best order;—poetry = the *best* words in the best order.’ If this famous *dictum* of Coleridge is accepted as true there can be no doubt as to the importance of the study of Virgil, for no poet has ever been more careful in the choice of words and in their arrangement: he would never have fallen into the mistake which Wordsworth made, of writing as if words could be theoretically considered apart from the order in which they are placed. Thus it is that he not infrequently gives us lines which can be taken as touchstones of poetry. Professor Bradley, who chooses for this purpose the line

Tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore,

shows that its meaning is impossible to express in any but its own words: and that is the mark of all great poetry. We are content to say of it, as Tennyson said of two famous lines of Marvell:

But at my back I always hear
Time's winged chariot hurrying near,

‘*That* strikes me as sublime, I can hardly tell why.’

But it is obvious that poetry means more than this, and it is in his famous criticism of Virgil that Coleridge hints at

what is lacking in his definition. 'If you take from Virgil his diction and metre, what do you leave him?' Coleridge was undoubtedly prejudiced: the Etonian who edited his *Table Talk* told him so, and he reports that the Sage was content to reply that, 'like all Eton men, I swore *per Maronem*': but in spite of this it cannot be denied that if a subject is uninteresting in itself, or unsuited to the genius of the poet, no mere merits of diction and metre could save a poem from failure. It has been maintained that Virgil's subject was no choice of his own; that his characters are insipid; that his hero arouses no interest; that he was 'the least original poet of antiquity', writing to order on an uncongenial theme, and owing all that is best in his work to the Greek writers whom he imitated.

It is not enough to set against these verdicts the testimony of the great writers, from Dante to Tennyson, who have confessed their debt to Virgil, nor to say that such criticisms represent the predominance of German literary taste, or the deeper appreciation of Greek poetry in the nineteenth century. It will be better to examine them separately and to see what measure of truth they contain.

The first criticism, then, which we have to consider is concerned with the poet's choice of subject, or rather with his failure to choose a subject for himself and his acceptance of one which gave no scope for the drawing of character.

It is no doubt true that Virgil wrote the *Aeneid* to please Augustus as he had written the *Georgics* to please Maecenas, but it has never been suggested that the love of Italy shown in the latter poem was assumed for the purpose, and it is equally certain that the belief in the destiny of Rome which inspires the *Aeneid* was a real and a profound sentiment in the poet's heart. Augustus has been called¹ 'perhaps the most unheroic of heroes and the least of the great men of history', but, as the same writer fully recognizes, he was a great statesman and not unworthy of the title of the second

¹ By Mr. Butler, *The Sixth Book of the Aeneid*, p. 4.

founder of Rome. It is difficult for us to estimate his claims in comparison with the great name of Caesar, but it ought not to be impossible to realize the greatness of the gifts which he undoubtedly gave to his subjects. Peace and order after a hundred years of continual strife were real and great possessions. Virgil's homage to him is 'at worst the apotheosis of Court poetry, but for most students of Roman history it is something more'. Most lovers of Virgil will feel this to be a deliberate understatement.

But the greatest gift was one which it required vision to realize: Augustus not only restored peace to Rome, but was the first creator of Italian unity. No one could be better fitted than Virgil to appreciate the greatness of the achievement. Born in the Cisalpina, possibly of Etruscan blood, a Roman citizen perhaps from birth and certainly from childhood, a lifelong student of Greek culture, and for many years a resident in the Greek cities of the south, 'he combined in himself in a very singular and significant way all the strains which formed the main elements in the complex fabric'.¹ His passion for Italian unity was a very real and a very personal thing, and it is no accident that the words *Romanus* and *Italicus* are used by him interchangeably.

Sit Romana potens Itala virtute propago
was the prayer not of a Court poet but of the first Italian patriot.

It has been laid down that 'an epic poem must be either national or mundane', the latter word meaning with a theme common to all mankind. The weakness of Virgil's subject comes not from its national character, but from the supernatural colour which he found it necessary to give it. The gods of the Roman religion are far from exalting the theme: on the contrary they degrade it, for it is impossible to regard the disputes and jealousies of Juno and Venus as either

¹ Mackail, *The Italy of Dante and Virgil* (*Dante, Essays in Commemoration*).

edifying or enlightening. It is the paradox of Roman official religion that, while the story of the nation's destiny is full of dignity and pathos, the gods who are alleged to guide it are consistently undignified and not infrequently absurd. But the injury done to the poem does not end there: the supernatural machinery does much to rob the characters of the poem of human interest; and to make the *Aeneid* what has been called 'an epic of fatalism'. Fatalism, if not necessarily ruinous to all poetry, is ruinous to any display of individual character: there are some who believe its presence to be a drawback in the novels of Mr. Thomas Hardy. The conception of the mighty destiny in store for the Trojans is in itself a grand one, and might (though the task would have been difficult) have been developed in a way which would have given scope for human beings to play their part. Nothing is finer than the feeling of overmastering fate which often broods in Virgil's lines; but the persistent intrusion of the unreal deities of Olympus is neither fine nor appropriate. We tolerate and even welcome their presence in Homer: we are not shocked by their failings nor disgusted by their partisanship, for with him we feel them to be of a piece with the life of which we read and to have a reality of their own. In Virgil they are mere survivals of machinery, as unreal (we must believe) to the poet as they have proved to generations of his readers: for the English reader they have a parallel in the tedious and unconvincing mechanism of the *Faery Queen*.

This strain of fatalism acting through this machinery explains the lack of interesting qualities which has been blamed in his characters and most of all in Aeneas. It must be conceded that he is normally too blameless to be attractive: he suffers from the same consciousness of merit which makes King Arthur in the *Idylls* fail to arouse our loyalty: and in his one great crime (as we regard it), the desertion of Dido, he is so palpably acting under orders that

we tend to despise as well as to upbraid.¹ This inclination, though natural, is unjust. Aeneas is the man of destiny: he has given up all for a cause, and a Roman might be forgiven for holding that the cause was worth the sacrifice. It must be remembered (as Myers clearly shows) that he is, when we first meet him, 'a man who has survived his strongest passion and his greatest sorrow': there is no reason to doubt the genuineness of his regret that he too had not fallen with his brethren on the field of battle: there is nothing ignoble in his readiness to surrender the rest of his life to an overruling call and to save all that could be saved of the kingdom that was lost. If we fail to realize this it may assuredly be said that the fault lies not with Virgil but with ourselves: it cannot be without a very definite purpose that the poet has made the first words which his hero utters to be words of envy of the happy fate of those who died in battle beneath the lofty walls of Troy. And even in his treatment of Dido we do not doubt his honesty, though we blame his chivalry: it is not altogether his fault that love cannot be reconciled with duty.

But if in Aeneas personality has been sacrificed to theory, the same cannot be said of Dido. Landor, it is true, who compares the heroes of the *Aeneid* to 'the half extinct frescoes of Raphael', adds that 'no man ever formed in his mind an idea of Dido or perhaps ever wished to form it': but even he admits that 'her passion is always true to nature'. Her story has been said, with some exaggeration, to mark the dawn of romance: it reveals in Virgil unexpected dramatic insight, and even when we are repelled by the savagery of her passion our hearts are touched by the greatness of the sacrifice she makes to love.

The last of the criticisms we are considering deals with Virgil's debt to the Greeks: the Romans were always ready to admit its magnitude, and no one could have done so more

¹ Charles James Fox, a great admirer of Virgil, described Aeneas as 'always either insipid or odious'.

wholeheartedly than Virgil; but to owe much to poets of another tongue is not to confess a lack of originality. No one, perhaps, except a Frenchman could say: 'Homère a fait Virgile, dit-on: si cela est vrai c'est sans doute sa plus belle ouvrage', but there is a truth underlying the exaggeration. Homer could no more have written Virgil than Virgil could have written Homer, and if the *Aeneid* did not exist the loss to the world would be at least comparable to that if the *Iliad* had never been written. Originality is shown almost as much by a poet's influence on the future as by his lack of obligation to the past, and a judgement of Tennyson in his early days illustrates what poetry has owed to Virgil. 'He certainly then thought Milton the sublimest of all the Gang: his Diction modelled on Virgil, or perhaps Dante's.'

It would be natural to end an attempt to 'appreciate' Virgil with the tremendous compliments paid to him by two of his great successors—to quote the Ode written by Tennyson in his honour or to speak of the choice which Dante made of him to be his guide through the sad kingdoms of the dead. But Tennyson's poem is in the hands of all lovers of poetry, and the greatness of Dante's homage can only be appreciated by those who have traced their journey together through Hell and Purgatory to that sad parting from 'my most beloved father, to whom for my salvation I gave myself: not even Paradise itself could stay my cheeks from being stained again by tears' (*Purg.* xxx. 50 ff.).

Let me rather end by quoting a passage from the great essay on Virgil by F. W. H. Myers, the most loving and not the least judicious of his modern critics—one who could say of himself, with the Italian singer to whom was put the question: 'Sans doute vous avez beaucoup étudié l'Antique?', 'Peut-être je l'ai beaucoup senti'.

'What varied memories are stirred by one line after another as we read! What associations of all dates, from Virgil's own lifetime down to the political debates of to-day! On this line the poet's own voice

faltered as he read.¹ At this² Augustus and Octavia melted into passionate weeping. Here is the verse³ which Augustine quotes as typical in its majestic rhythm of all the pathos and the glory of pagan art, from which the Christian was bound to flee. This is the couplet⁴ which Fénelon could never read without admiring tears. This line Filippo Strozzi scrawled on his prison-wall, when he slew himself to avoid worse ill.⁵ These are the words⁶ which, like a trumpet-call, roused Savonarola to seek the things that are above. And this line⁷ Dante heard on the lips of the Church Triumphant, at the opening of the Paradise of God. Here, too, are the long roll of prophecies sought tremblingly in the monk's secret cell, or echoing in the ears of emperors⁸ from Apollo's shrine, which have answered the appeal made by so many an eager heart to the Virgilian Lots—that strange invocation which has been addressed, I believe, to Homer, Virgil, and the Bible alone; the offspring of men's passionate desire to bring to bear on their own lives the wisdom and the beauty which they revered in the past, to make their prophets in such wise as they might—

‘Speak from those lips of immemorial speech,
If but one word for each.’

THE LIFE OF VIRGIL.

Virgil, the son of a yeoman farmer, was born near Mantua in 70 B.C. He was educated at Cremona and Milan, and studied subsequently at Naples and at Rome. At Naples (as was natural) he learnt Greek and at Rome studied under Siro, an Epicurean philosopher, who was also a neighbour at his home in the North. His education had a very direct bearing on his prospects in life, for when the civil wars involved (about 40 B.C.) the threatened loss of his father's farm it was to Siro that they fled for refuge, and it was through the influence of the friends of his school-days that the danger was averted. Pollio, governor of Cisalpine Gaul, introduced him to the young Augustus (then known as Octavius), and the farm was

¹ Hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat. *A.* iv. 324.

² Tu Marcellus eris, &c. *A.* vi. 883.

³ Infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creusae. *A.* ii. 772.

⁴ Aude, hospes, contemnere opes, et te quoque dignum
Finge deo, rebusque veni non asper egenis. *A.* viii. 364.

⁵ Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor. *A.* iv. 625.

⁶ Heu! fuge crudelis terras, fuge litus avarum. *A.* iii. 44.

⁷ Manibus date lilia plenis. *A.* vi. 883.

⁸ Claudius, Hadrian, Severus, &c., ‘in templo Apollinis Cumani.’

saved. His gratitude to Pollio was shown in the *Eclogues*, his first important work.

From this time onward his life was uneventful. Maecenas, Augustus's minister and the typical literary patron of all time, suggested to him the subject of the *Georgics* (which were composed between 37-30 B.C.), and accepted the dedication of the work. We catch occasional glimpses of him in the poems of Horace, and the two friends, differing in temperament and tastes, were united in a common admiration of the high plans of the emperor and his minister. Nothing could be more natural than that Virgil should believe fervently in an empire which in his eyes was holy no less than Roman, should see in it more than was apparent to the prosaic world, and should desire to consecrate his genius to the task of revealing what he saw. He wished, it may be said, to do for his generation what Shakespeare did for the Elizabethans, and what Mr. Kipling, in very different circumstances and by very different methods, has attempted to do for the British Empire. Whether the attempt succeeds or fails, it is only through poetry that the soul of a nation can be expressed.

Hence comes the design of the *Aeneid*, and if the dictum is true, 'On n'exécute que mal ce qu'on n'a pas conçu soi-même', it is impossible to doubt that the idea, though no doubt welcome to Augustus and Maecenas, was fundamentally Virgil's own. He was still engaged on it at the time of his death in 19 B.C., and was so dissatisfied with its incompleteness that he left orders that it should be burnt. Had he lived, we are told that it was his intention to devote himself to philosophy, and the Sixth Book perhaps hints at the kind of speculation which he would have found most attractive. The Christian Church, mainly on the strength of the fourth *Eclogue*, has long hailed Virgil as *anima naturaliter Christiana*, and the well-known story of St. Paul's homage at his tomb, on the road between Naples and Puteoli, has truth in it as well as pathos.

Ad Maronis mausoleum
 Ductus, fudit super eum
 Piae rorem lacrimae :
 Quem te, inquit, reddidissem
 Si te vivum invenissem,
 Poetarum maxime !

THE METHOD OF COMPOSITION OF THE *AENEID*.

We are told by Servius that Virgil first sketched out the whole work in twelve books in prose and wrote the poem as he liked (*prout liberet quidque et nihil in ordinem arripens*). If he did not feel inspiration in a particular passage he left it lightly sketched in (*levissimis verbis*), saying laughingly that he would wait until the solid columns came to support the edifice. This explains the comparative weakness of some passages, and the frequent broken lines.¹

It appears that the second, fourth, and sixth books were the first to reach so comparatively finished a state as to be recited to Augustus, and in any case the books were not composed in their present order. Some inconsistencies as to the length of Aeneas's wanderings and some discrepancies between prophecies and their fulfilment are natural results of this method in a work which the author did not live to revise.

A heroic suggestion, which removes many of the difficulties, is that the original draft of Book III was written in the third person and intended to come first. The possibility is worth mentioning here as a reminder that we cannot feel any certainty (with the partial exception of the three books above mentioned) that we have the *Aeneid* either as it was originally planned by Virgil, or as he would ultimately have left it. Even in its present form it does not justify the verdict of Landor that it is 'the most misshapen of epics', though he may be right in saying that 'it is an epic of episodes', and that 'these constitute the greater and better part'.

¹ It should perhaps be added that some great critics have always refused to believe that the fine effect often produced by the unfinished line can be the result of accident. The point is discussed in more detail in the note on IV. 361.

THE METRE OF VIRGIL.

The hexameter, like the elegiac, and the lyric metres used by Horace, was of course borrowed from Greece: it is needless to say that they all suffered in the process, for 'there never has been, there never will be, a language like the dead Greek.' It would be foolish to lay much emphasis on the fact that the metre was not an original creation of the Latin poets: such a line of criticism would involve us in the absurdity of disparaging the great mass of English poetry which is written in metres borrowed from Italy or France: it cannot, however, be denied that the quantitative hexameter excluded a very large number of Latin words and severely limited the possible constructions.

But the very difficulties of the process give value to the successful result, and in the hands of Lucretius and Virgil it possesses a might and majesty which are all its own. When Tennyson called the Virgilian hexameter

the stateliest measure
Ever moulded by the lips of man,

he was choosing his epithet with his accustomed care. There will always be some, and they not the least judicious of critics, who hold that the finished product of Rome is a nobler work of art than its original model, though they will differ among themselves as to the respective shares of honour for this result which are to be allotted to Virgil and to Lucretius.

Its chief danger is monotony, and there are in the later books of the *Aeneid* signs that Virgil felt the danger and was experimenting with new methods to avoid it. It was perhaps unfortunate for him, as for other poets, that the Homeric poems had ordained a standard of epic length which suited neither the matter nor the manner of Virgil. Had the literary conventions of Euripides' day allowed him to write 'Dramatic Romances', his genius would have found its true scope; and in the same way it is permissible to believe that the genius of Virgil and his 'mighty line' might have been

best displayed in some less tremendous effort than an epic poem of some ten thousand lines.¹

THE DICTION OF VIRGIL.

If Virgil showed his original powers in the new form which he gave to the hexameter, he showed it still more clearly in his use of language, which is often highly artificial. It is obvious that all poetry must be artificial in a sense, for even Wordsworth in his famous preface allows that the poet's language must be '*a selection* of language really used by men', but the art, or the artifice, of Virgil goes far beyond Wordsworthian limits and is comparable to the studied effects of a pre-eminently 'literary' poet like Gray. It is not so much that he chooses rare words or indulges in deliberate archaisms: these are to be found, no doubt, but are not specially characteristic. It is rather that he continually forces his language to do more than it will naturally bear, and that he delights to strain and vary the use of words and their constructions, and to elaborate the simplest phrases.² Some readers are offended by the assumption of this licence, which certainly often makes adequate translation impossible: Landor declaims against one such inversion with characteristic vehemence.

The faults of Ovid are those of a playful and unruly boy; the faults of Virgil are those of his master. I do not find in Ovid (as you may remember I then observed) the hypallage; such, for instance, as Virgil's '*The odor brought the wind*', instead of '*The wind brought the odor*'. No child could refrain from laughter at such absurdity; no pedagogue, from whipping him for laughing at such *authority*. This figure (so the grammarians are pleased to call it) far exceeds all other

¹ My severest critic is disposed to deny that this is a permissible belief, and is not propitiated either by my saying that when he is as old as I am he will think more beliefs are permissible, or by the retort that I do not necessarily believe it myself.

² If it were not irreverent in so august a connexion, reference might be made to the famous utterance of Humpty Dumpty. 'When I use a word,' Humpty Dumpty said in rather a scornful tone, 'it means just what I choose it to mean—neither more nor less.'

faults in language ; for it reverses the thing it should represent. If I buy a mirror, I would rather buy one which has fifty small flaws in it, than one which places my feet where my head should be.

The question is ultimately one of taste : we habitually allow to poets whom we admire a licence which we should forbid to others : Shakespeare may mix his metaphors : Browning may outrage convention by his rhymes : the great poets may steal horses while their lesser brethren may not look through the stable door. But it is not by these artifices that Virgil has established himself among the masters of language : it is rather by that other power demanded by Wordsworth—that of ‘throwing over incidents from common life a certain colouring of imagination’. This is a quality which no one can deny him : ‘he is a master of that mysterious power which by mere arrangement of sound can convey an emotion which no one could have predicted beforehand, and which no known laws can explain’.¹

THE TRANSLATORS OF VIRGIL.

The first translation of Virgil into English was made by William Caxton : it was ‘reduced’ by him ‘oute of frenshe in to Englysshe’ and was for this and other reasons a very long way from the Latin—how far may be judged from the fact that the first two lines of Dido’s address to Anna in Book IV are rendered into nearly ten lines of prose.

The severe criticism of Caxton’s successor, Bishop Douglas, appears to have some justification :

His buk is na mare like Virgil, dar I lay,
Than the nyght oule resemblis the popingay.

The next version of interest is that begun by the Earl of Surrey, whose translation of the second and fourth books is the earliest example of English blank verse. The first complete translation (that of Ogilby) was published in 1649, and Dryden’s great version followed before the end of the century. To him succeeded many translators in blank verse, and some

¹ Myers, *loc cit.*

who challenged Dryden with the weapons of Pope, but none until the nineteenth century with any prospect of success.¹ Wordsworth at one time determined to attempt the task. Though himself believing Miltonic blank verse to be the right equivalent for the Virgilian hexameter, he adopted the couplet on the ground that no poem on so remote a theme would be read with interest without the aid of rhyme. He accomplished several books, but never succeeded so well as he does in 'Laodamia' in recalling the spirit of antiquity. Other poets have followed in his steps. In this edition specimens will be found of five modern versions of the whole or part of the *Aeneid*, and the reader will have the opportunity of forming his own opinion of their adequacy and of comparing them with Dryden: but it may be worth while to add a few general considerations on the subject.

The first question which translators have to decide is whether or not they are to employ rhyme. If they choose blank verse they may find it prove 'only a laborious and doubtful struggle to escape from the fangs of prose', and that 'if it ever ventures to relax into simple and natural phraseology it instantly becomes tame and the prey of its pursuer': if they choose rhyme they must, in Conington's judgement, 'sacrifice all that makes Virgil's manner what it is, and the one thing that the public has to care for is the goodness or badness of the substitute they offer.' This verdict perhaps exaggerates the truth: some English metres no doubt approach more nearly to the Virgilian type than others: it may be said, for example, of the metre which Conington himself selected that it would be clearly intolerable in the hands of a less exact scholar. Mr. Myers says with truth that 'to reproduce a great poet in another language is as impossible as to reproduce nature on canvas. . . . In the case of an author so complex and profound as Virgil, every student will naturally

¹ Much of this section is taken from Conington's Essay on The English Translators of Virgil, *Misc. Works*, Vol. I.

discern a different phase of his significance'. It is perhaps permissible to add, as an expression of personal opinion, that in the few passages which Mr. Myers has himself translated he has come nearer than any other English poet to reproducing the spirit and the tone of the original.

BOOKS IV, V, AND VI.

These three books illustrate different aspects of the genius and the method of Virgil. In Book IV he shows himself, as has been already suggested, possessed of greater dramatic power, and of a deeper insight into character, than we should have expected. Dido's loneliness and isolation and the dangers which surround her awaken our pity: we see the gradual dawning of her love for Aeneas, roused by his beauty, strengthened by the appeal which his character makes to her admiration and his misfortunes to her pity. We notice a true psychology in her abrupt changes of mood and the alternations between dignity and self-abandonment, between fury and despair. Aeneas again, though, as has been said, he makes little appeal to the modern, is yet no unworthy embodiment of the sense of duty: a good Roman, who had seen the State sacrificed for generations to the personal desires and personal passions of men, might be forgiven for dwelling with affection on a man in whom the sense of duty to his country was pre-eminent: for, after all, fidelity to duty is the most characteristic of the great Roman virtues, a virtue displayed by all the greatest and most typical Roman heroes, from Brutus through Regulus and Cato to Marcus Aurelius.

The Fifth Book is in the nature of an interlude, and is for the most part an imitation of Homer. Virgil, 'the maiden of the maiden city' as they called him in the school at Naples, had probably little sympathy with the rough sports he describes: here, as in the fighting of the later books, he is perhaps misled by his great original into a field unsuited to his genius, but the book, though not great, is not unsuccessful, and affords

a welcome breathing space between the tragedy of the Fourth Book and the grand adventure of the Sixth.

The Sixth Book is the very heart of the poem: here for the first time the poet is in his own land and is able to give vent to that noble patriotism which had in a different form inspired the greatest passages of the *Georgics*. So long as love of country remains an honourable quality, so long will men of good will be unable to read without emotion the magnificent tribute paid by Virgil to the race he loved.

VIRGIL'S ESCHATOLOGY.

In this section, as throughout the notes on the Sixth Book, it is difficult to exaggerate the debt owed to Mr. Butler's edition, *The Sixth Book of the Aeneid* (Blackwell).

It must be borne in mind throughout that Virgil's purpose is artistic and not didactic. If it be true that he intended to devote the rest of his years to philosophy, it may well be that this book gives us an indication of the direction which his studies would have taken and of the conclusions which he would probably have reached; but for the present he is content to take whatever suits his purpose from the traditions of the common people and the doctrines of the philosophers, and to unite them, without too much insistence on detail, into one impressive picture.

He owes in this connexion comparatively little to Homer, more to Pindar, and most of all to Plato. The various myths of Plato, though he does not follow them consistently (as indeed they are in detail inconsistent with one another), supply him with most of his eschatology, though we have no means of telling through what channels they reached him. It is probable that the *de Republica* of Cicero, a patriot no less genuine than himself, was not without its influence. The teaching of the Pythagoreans and of the Orphic mysteries as regards the rebirth of man and his rewards and punishments clearly appealed to him as it had done to Plato, and had obvious advantages for the purpose of revealing the destinies of men yet unborn: but he is not tied to the precise tenets of

any school. It is open to us, if we will, to believe that Virgil, like Plato, aimed merely at giving us a γενναῖον ψεῦδος, and that he hinted as much in that strange departure of Aeneas through the ivory gate, which brings the book to a close. But no questionings such as these can detract from the greatness of the book, nor rob him of the right to be the only fit companion of his great disciple in a more ambitious journey.

‘O glory and light of other poets, may the long study and the great love that has made me unfold thy volume now avail me! thou art my master and my author.’ Dante knew that he owed to Virgil more than that pure style which had already done him honour, and had seen in him one of those rarely noble souls who could touch the greatest themes and leave them nobler for the touching.

CONCLUSION.

Enough has been said to suggest the individual position which Virgil occupies among the poets of the world and the very varied estimates which have been made of his greatness. There are some who hold—and it is a fascinating theory—that this conflict of judgement reproduces an internal conflict which can be traced in all his poetry, the conflict between his romantic genius and the formal classicism in which he worked, between his mysticism and his patriotism, between the Roman and the Celt. This division between purpose and performance is never more clearly seen than in the *Aeneid*. ‘Virgil set before himself’, we are told¹, ‘a Ulysses, perhaps even an Achilles. Nature set before him a St. Louis—a crusading Knight and a “holy” war. In the issue he hovers between the two conceptions—and fails. Yet there emerges from the failure something greater . . . than any epical success.’ Even when we have discounted the modern passion for ascribing everything which we admire without comprehension in litera-

¹ By Mr. Garrod, who presents the theory in a most attractive form in *English Literature and the Classics* (Clarendon Press).

ture to the genius of the Celt, there remains much in this theory to deserve sympathetic consideration ; those who love Virgil best will be readiest to believe that he is often carried by the spirit whither he would not, and will see in that his highest claim to greatness. To others this will seem fanciful ; they will find enough of realized achievement, in love of a noble country and its great traditions, in feeling for the sorrows and the hopes of human life, in magic of phrase and grandeur of line, to satisfy the demands which they make of a poet, without asking what were the other things which he failed to give, or whether the goal he reached was the goal which he set out to seek.

For, after all, our judgements upon poets and poetry are rightly conditioned by our individual tastes. It is legitimate to dislike epic poetry, and in particular the literary epic : it is legitimate (and indeed desirable) to have no illusions as to the superiority of Greek as a language to Latin. It is natural to find that it requires an effort to appreciate classic literature in a romantic age, when the roughness of untutored genius is more appreciated than the careful work of the artist and the scholar.

But it is a thankless and a profitless task to seek from any writer what he cannot give, and we do more wisely to value the gifts which we have without undue and grudging comparison. Too much should not be made of the debt of Latin poetry to Greece by a nation which has had to go abroad for all its metres and for much of its inspiration, and a generation bewildered with the discoveries of modern psychology may find in classic art rest for its tormented soul. When all allowances have been made, Virgil remains one of the greatest artists of the world : and he has qualities which all great artists do not possess, for he is fundamentally simple, generous, and sincere. He deserves the names of the *Magnanimo*, the *Verace Duca*, and we may see a true meaning in the words of Bacon : ' The chastest poet, and royalest, Virgilius Maro, that to the memory of man is known.'

The following are given as specimens of the general literary questions suggested by these books :

1. What is the essence of great poetry ? And what claim has Virgil to rank among the great poets of the world ?
2. What are the chief criticisms that have been brought against Virgil, and how far are they justified ?
3. Is poetry the worse for having a practical or a political aim ?
4. What are the special characteristics of Epic poetry in general and of the ' literary epic ' in particular ?
5. How far is fatalism ruinous to artistic representation ?
6. What defence may legitimately be made for the character of Aeneas ? How does he compare with King Arthur ?
7. What is meant by saying that Dido's story marks the dawn of romance ?
8. What are the chief characteristics selected for praise in Virgil by Dante and Tennyson respectively ?
9. In what respects may Virgil be compared to Tennyson ?
10. How did the events of Virgil's life affect his poetry ?
11. How far is ' originality ' essential to greatness as a poet ?
12. What reasons can be given for claiming Virgil as *anima naturaliter Christiana* ?
13. What was there peculiar in the method of composition of the *Aeneid*, and how did it affect the result ?
14. How far may the hexameter be rightly claimed as the great Roman metre ?
15. With what success can Virgil's metre be reproduced in English ?
16. Was the epic the form of poetry best suited to Virgil's genius ?
17. How far are the liberties which Virgil takes with language a sign of greatness, and how far a defect ?
18. What are the primary qualifications of a good translation of Virgil ?
19. How far is it true to say that Virgil failed in his purpose, but that his greatness is best shown by his failure ?
20. What did the Poet Laureate mean when he spoke of Virgil's ' maiden verse ' ?

AENEID

BOOK IV

AT regina gravi iamdudum saucia cura
vulnus alit venis et caeco carpitur igni.
multa viri virtus animo multusque recursat
gentis honos: haerent infixi pectore vultus
verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.
postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras
umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,
cum sic unanimam adloquitur male sana sororem:
'Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent!
quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes,
quem sese ore ferens, quam forti pectore et armis!
credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.
degeneres animos timor arguit. heu, quibus ille
iactatus fatis! quae bella exhausta canebat!
si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet
ne cui me vincolo vellem sociare iugali,
postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;
si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,
huic uni forsán potui succumbere culpa.
Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sychaei
coniugis et sparsos fraterna caede penatis
solus hic inflexit sensus animumque labantem
impulit. agnosco veteris vestigia flammae.
sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat
vel pater omnipotens abigat me fulmine ad umbras,
pallentis umbras Erebo noctemque profundam,
ante, pudor, quam te violo aut tua iura resolvo.
ille meos, primus qui me sibi iunxit, amores
abstulit; ille habeat secum servetque sepulcro.'
sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit obortis.

10

20

30

Her sister thus replies :¹

‘O dearer than the vital air I breathe!
Will you to grief your blooming years bequeath,
Condemned to waste in woes your lonely life,
Without the joys of mother or of wife?
Think you these tears, this pompous train of woe,
Are known or valued by the ghosts below?
I grant, that, while your sorrows yet were green,
It well became a woman, and a queen,
The vows of Tyrian princes to neglect;
To scorn Iārbas and his love reject;
With all the Libyan lords of mighty name:
But will you fight against a pleasing flame?
This little spot of land, which heaven bestows,
On every side is hemmed with warlike foes:
Gaetulian cities here are spread around,
And fierce Numidians there your frontiers bound:
Here lies a barren waste of thirsty land,
And there the Syrtes raise the moving sand:
Barcaean troops besiege the narrow shore;
And from the sea Pygmalion threatens more.
Propitious heaven, and gracious Juno, lead
This wandering navy to your needful aid:
How will your empire spread, your city rise,
From such a union, and with such allies!
Implore the favour of the powers above;
And leave the conduct of the rest to love.
Continue still your hospitable way,
And still invent occasions of their stay,
Till storms and winter winds shall cease to threat,
And planks and oars repair their shattered fleet.’

40

50

His dictis impenso animum flammavit amore
spemque dedit dubiae menti solvitque pudorem.
principio delubra adeunt paceinque per aras
exquirunt; mactant lectas de more bidentis
legiferae Cereri Phoeboque patrique Lyaeo,
Iunoni ante omnis, cui vincla iugalia curae.

The beauteous queen before her altar stands
And holds the golden goblet in her hands.
A milk-white heifer she with flowers adorns,

60

¹ Pp. 24-26. Translation by Dryden.

And pours the ruddy wine betwixt her horns;
 And while the priests with prayer the gods invoke,
 She feeds their altars with Sabaeen smoke;
 With hourly care the sacrifice renews,
 And anxiously the panting entrails views.

heu, vatum ignarae mentes! quid vota furentem,
 quid delubra iuvant? est mollis flamma medullas
 interea et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.

nritur infelix Dido totaque vagatur

urbe furens, qualis coniecta cerva sagitta,
 quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit

70

pastor agens telis liquitque volatile ferrum
 nescius: illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat

Dictaeos; haeret lateri letalis harundo.

nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit

Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam,

incipit effari mediaque in voce resistit;

nunc eadem labente die convivium quaerit,

Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores

exposcit pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.

post ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim

80

luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,

sola domo maeret vacua stratisque relictis

incubat. illum absens absentem auditque videtque,

aut gremio Ascanium genitoris imagine capta

detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem.

non coeptae adsurgunt turres, non arma iuventus

exercet portusve aut propugnacula bello

tuta parant: pendent opera interrupta minaeque

murorum ingentes aequataque machina caelo.

But when imperial Juno, from above,

90

Saw Dido fettered in the chains of Love,

Hot with the venom which her veins inflamed

And by no sense of shame to be reclaimed;

With soothing words to Venus she begun:

'High praises, endless honours, you have won,

And mighty trophies, with your worthy son!

Two gods a silly woman have undone !
 Nor am I ignorant, you both suspect
 This rising city which my hands erect :
 But shall celestial discord never cease ?
 'Tis better ended in a lasting peace.
 You stand possessed of all your soul desired ;
 Poor Dido with consuming love is fired.
 Your Trojan with my Tyrian let us join ;
 So Dido shall be yours, Aeneas mine—
 One common kingdom, one united line.
 Eliza shall a Dardan lord obey,
 And lofty Carthage for a dower convey.'
 Then Venus (who her hidden fraud descried,
 Which would the sceptre of the world misguide
 To Libyan shores) thus artfully replied :
 'Who, but a fool, would wars with Juno choose,
 And such alliance and such gifts refuse ;
 If fortune with our joint desires comply ?
 The doubt is all from Jove, and destiny ;
 Lest he forbid, with absolute command,
 To mix the people in one common land—
 Or will, the Trojan and the Tyrian line
 In lasting leagues, and sure succession, join.
 But you, the partner of his bed and throne,
 May move his mind : my wishes are your own.'

100

110

tum sic excepit regia Iuno :
 'mecum erit iste labor. nunc qua ratione quod instat
 confieri possit, paucis (adverte) docebo.
 venatum Aeneas unaque miserrima Dido
 in nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus
 extulerit Titan radiisque retexerit orbem.
 his ego nigrantem commixta grandine nimbum,
 dum trepidant alae saltusque indagine cingunt,
 desuper infundam et tonitru caelum omne ciebo.
 diffugient comites et nocte tegentur opaca :
 speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem
 devenient. adero et, tua si mihi certa voluntas,
 conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo.
 hic hymenaeus erit.' non adversata petenti
 adnuit atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.

120

Meanwhile Aurora rising left the sea.¹
 With dayspring from the gates a chosen band
 Go forth; mesh-woven toils, nets, hunting-spears
 Broad-tipped with iron, Massylian horsemen too,
 Speed onward, and the dogs' keen-scented might.
 The queen still loiters in her bower, the while
 Her Punic lords beside the portal wait;
 See, housed in gold and purple her steed stands,
 And fiercely champs the foaming bit. At length,
 Thronged with a mighty concourse, forth she comes,
 Clad in Sidonian scarf with broidered hem—
 Gold quiver, and locks up-knotted into gold,
 Gold too the brooch that clasps her purple robe!

130

nec non et Phrygii comites et laetus Iulus
 incedunt. ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnis
 infert se socium Aeneas atque agmina iungit.
 qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta
 deserit ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo
 instauratque choros, mixtique altaria circum
 Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathyrsi:
 ipse iugis Cynthi graditur mollique fluentem
 fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro,
 tela sonant umeris: haud illo signior ibat
 Aeneas, tantum egregio decus enitet ore.
 postquam altos ventum in montis atque invia lustra,
 ecce ferae saxi deiectae vertice caprae
 decurrere iugis; alia de parte patentis
 transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi
 pulverulenta fuga glomerant montisque relinquunt.
 at puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri
 gaudet equo iamque hos cursu, iam praeterit illos,
 spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
 optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.

140

150

Interea magno misceri murmure caelum
 incipit, insequitur commixta grandine nimbus,
 et Tyrii comites passim et Troiana iuventus.

160

¹ Pp. 27. Translation by James Rhoades.

Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros
 tecta metu petiere; ruunt de montibus amnes.
 speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem
 deveniunt. prima et Tellus et pronuba Iuno
 dant signum; fulsere ignes et conscius aether
 conubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice Nymphae.
 ille dies primus leti primusque malorum
 causa fuit; neque enim specie famave movetur
 nec iam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem:
 coniugium vocat, hoc praetexit nomine culpam.

170

Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes,
 Fama, malum qua non aliud velocius ullum:
 mobilitate viget virisque acquirit eundo,
 parva metu primo, mox sese attollit in auras
 ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit.
 illam Terra parens ira inritata deorum
 extremam, ut perhibent, Coeo Enceladoque sororem
 progenit pedibus celerem et pernicipibus alis,
 monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui quot sunt corpore plumae,
 tot vigiles oculi subter (mirabile dictu),
 tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit auris.
 nocte volat caeli medio terraeque per umbram
 stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno;
 luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti
 turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes,
 tam ficti pravique tenax quam nuntia veri.

180

The goddess widely spreads the loud report,¹
 And flies at length to king Iärbas' court.
 When first possessed with this unwelcome news,
 Whom did he not of men and gods accuse?
 This prince, from ravished Garamantis born,
 A hundred temples did with spoils adorn
 In Ammon's honour, his celestial sire;
 A hundred altars fed with wakeful fire;
 And, through his vast dominions, priests ordained,

190

¹ Pp. 28-29. Translation by Dryden.

Whose watchful care these holy rites maintained.
The gates and columns were with garlands crowned,
And blood of victim beasts enriched the ground.

He, when he heard a fugitive could move
The Tyrian princess, who disdained his love, 200
His breast with fury burned, his eyes with fire—
Mad with despair, impatient with desire—
Then on the sacred altars pouring wine,
He thus with prayers implored his sire divine:
'Great Jove! propitious to the Moorish race,
Who feast on painted beds, with offerings grace
Thy temples, and adore thy power divine
With blood of victims, and with sparkling wine;
Seest thou not this! or do we fear in vain
Thy boasted thunder, and thy thoughtless reign?
Do thy broad hands the forky lightnings lance?
Thine are the bolts, or the blind work of chance? 210
A wandering woman builds within our state,
A little town, bought at an easy rate;
She pays me homage—(and my grants allow
A narrow space of Lybian lands to plough);
Yet, scorning me, by passion blindly led,
Admits a banished Trojan to her bed!
And now this other Paris, with his train
Of conquered cowards, must in Afric reign!
(Whom, what they are, their looks and garb confess,
Their locks with oil perfumed, their Lydian dress.)
He takes the spoil, enjoys the princely dame;
And I, rejected I, adore an empty name!'

Talibus orantem dictis arasque tenentem
audiit Omnipotens, oculosque ad moenia torsit 220
regia et oblitos famae melioris amantis.
tum sic Mercurium adloquitur ac talia mandat:
'vade age, nate, voca Zephyros et labere pennis
Dardaniumque ducem, Tyria Karthagine qui nunc
exspectat fatisque datas non respicit urbes,
adloquere et celeris defer mea dicta per auras.
non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem
promisit Graiumque ideo bis vindicat armis;
sed fore qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem

Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucris
 proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.
 si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum
 nec super ipse sua molitur laude laborem,
 Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces?
 quid struit? aut qua spe inimica in gente moratur
 nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva?
 naviget! haec summa est, hic nostri nuntius esto.'

230

Dixerat. ille patris magni parere parabat
 imperio: et primum pedibus talaria nectit
 aurea, quae sublimem alis sive aequora supra
 seu terram rapido pariter cum flamine portant.
 tum virgam capit: hac animas ille evocat Orco
 pallentis, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,
 dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat.
 illa fretus agit ventos et turbida tranat
 nubila.

240

Now 'mid his flight the crest and towering sides¹
 He sees of stubborn Atlas, who bears heaven
 Upon his peak, Atlas whose pine-clad head
 Girt round about for ever with dark clouds,
 By wind and rain is buffeted; shed snow
 Mantles his shoulders, while from his hoar chin
 Streams tumble, and an ice-beard bristles stiff.
 Here, poised on level pinions, stayed him first
 The god Cyllenian, to the waves from hence
 Plunged with his whole frame headlong, like a bird
 Which round the shores, round the fish-haunted rocks,
 Flies low beside the sea-marge: thus he flew
 'Twixt earth and heaven o'er Libya's sandy shore,
 And clove the winds, leaving his mother's sire,
 Cyllene's nursling. Soon as his winged feet
 Had gained the huts, Aeneas he discerns
 Building new homes, and founding towers, and lo!
 A sword he wore, with yellow jasper starred,
 And from his shoulders hung a cloak that burned
 With Tyrian purple, wealthy Dido's gift,
 Wrought by her hand, and tissued with fine gold.

250

260

¹ Pp. 30-38. Translation by James Rhoades.

continuo invadit: 'tu nunc Karthaginis altae
 fundamenta locas pulchramque uxorius urbem
 exstruis? heu, regni rerumque oblite tuarum!
 ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo
 regnator, caelum ac terras qui numine torquet:
 ipse haec ferre iubet celeris mandata per auras:
 quid struis? aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris?
 si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum
 nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,
 Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli
 respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus
 debetur.' tali Cyllenius ore locutus
 mortalis visus medio sermone reliquit
 et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

270

At vero Aeneas aspectu obmutuit amens,
 arrectaeque horrore comae et vox faucibus haesit.
 ardet abire fuga dulcisque relinquere terras,
 attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.
 heu quid agat? quo nunc reginam ambire furem
 audeat adfatu? quae prima exordia sumat?
 atque animum nunc huc celerem nunc dividit illuc
 in partisque rapit, varias perque omnia versat.
 haec alternanti potior sententia visa est:
 Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,
 classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,
 arma parent et quae rebus sit causa novandis
 dissimulent; sese interea, quando optima Dido
 nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,
 temptaturum aditus et quae mollissima fandi
 tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. ocius omnes
 imperio laeti parent et iussa facessunt.

280

290

At regina dolos (quis fallere possit amantem?)
 praesensit, motusque excepit prima futuros
 omnia tuta timens. eadem impia Fama furenti
 detulit armari classem cursumque parari.

saevit inops animi totamque incensa per urbem 300
 bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris
 Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho
 orgia nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.
 tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro:
 'dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum
 posse nefas tacitusque mea decedere terra?
 nec te noster amor nec te data dextera quondam
 nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?
 quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem
 et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum, 310
 crudelis? quid, si non arva aliena domosque
 ignotas peteres, et Troia antiqua maneret,
 Troia per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?
 mene fugis? per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te
 (quando aliud mihi iam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui),
 per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos,
 si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam
 dulce meum, miserere domus labentis et istam,
 oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.
 te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni 320
 odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem
 exstinctus pudor et, qua sola sidera adibam,
 fama prior. cui me moribundam deseris,—hospes
 (hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat)?
 quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater
 destruat aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas?
 saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset
 ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvulus aula
 luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen ore referret,
 non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer.' 330

Dixerat. ille Iovis monitis immota tenebat
 lumina et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.
 tandem pauca refert: 'ego te, quae plurima fando
 enumerare vales, numquam, regina, negabo

promeritam, nec me meminisse pigebit Elissae
 dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.
 pro re pauca loquar. neque ego hanc abscondere furto
 speravi (ne finge) fugam, nec coniugis umquam
 praetendi taedas aut haec in foedera veni.

me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 340

auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,
 urbem Troianam primum dulcisque meorum
 reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,
 et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.

sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo,
 Italiam Lyciae iussere capessere sortis;
 hic amor, haec patria est. si te Karthaginis arces
 Phoenissam Libycaeque aspectus detinet urbis,
 quae tandem Ausonia Teucros considerare terra
 invidia est? et nos fas extera quaerere regna. 350

me patris Anchisae, quotiens umentibus umbris
 nox operit terras, quotiens astra ignea surgunt,
 admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago;

me puer Ascanius capitisque iniuria cari,
 quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis.
 nunc etiam interpres divum Iove missus ab ipso
 (testor utrumque caput) celeris mandata per auras
 detulit: ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi
 intrantem muros vocemque his auribus hausì.

desine meque tuis incendere teque querelis; 360
 Italiam non sponte sequor.'

Talia dicentem iamdudum aversa tuetur
 huc illuc volvens oculos totumque pererrat
 luminibus tacitis et sic accensa profatur:
 'nec tibi diva parens generis nec Dardanus auctor,
 perfide, sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens
 Caucasus Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera tigres.
 nam quid dissimulo aut quae me ad maiora reservo?
 num fletu ingemuit nostro? num lumina flexit?'

num lacrimas victus dedit aut miseratus amantem est? 370
 quae quibus anteferam? iam iam nec maxima Iuno
 nec Saturnius haec oculis pater aspicit aequis.
 nusquam tuta fides. eiectum litore, egentem
 excepi et regni demens in parte locavi.
 amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi
 (heu furiis incensa feror!): nunc augur Apollo,
 nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Iove missus ab ipso
 interpres divum fert horrida iussa per auras.
 scilicet is superis labor est, ea cura quietos
 sollicitat. neque te teneo neque dicta refello: 380
 i, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.
 spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,
 supplicia hausurum scopulis et nomine Dido
 saepe vocaturum. sequar atris ignibus absens
 et, cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus,
 omnibus umbra locis adero. dabis, improbe, poenas.
 audiam et haec manis veniet mihi fama sub imos.
 his medium dictis sermonem abrumpit et auras
 aegra fugit seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,
 linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem 390
 dicere. suscipiunt famulae conlapsaque membra
 marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.

But good Aeneas, though he yearns to assuage
 And soothe the sufferer, with his words ward off
 Her sorrow, deeply groaning and with heart
 That tottered 'neath the bulk of love, nathless
 Obeys heaven's bidding, to his fleet repairs.
 Then fall the Teucrians to the work, and all
 Along the shore drag down their lofty ships:
 The pitched keel floats, and leafy oars they bring,
 And timber from the woods unwrought, for flight 400
 So eager: you may mark them on the move,
 At every outlet hurrying from the town!
 As when ants plunder a huge heap of corn,
 Of winter ware, and house it in their store;

Moves a black column o'er the plain, the spoil
In narrow path along the grass convoying;
Some set their shoulders to the ponderous grains,
And push them, some drive up the rearward ranks,
Chiding delay; the whole track seethes with toil.
At such a sight what feelings then were thine,
Dido, or what groans uttered'st, to behold
From lofty tower the wide beach boil with men,
And the whole sea beneath thy gazing eyes
Maddened with their loud shouting? Tyrant love,
To what dost thou not drive the hearts of men?
To tears once more must she betake her now,
Once more with prayer assail him, and bow down
Her pride, a suppliant at the throne of love,
Lest she die vainly, leaving aught untried.

410

'Annâ, this hurrying over the whole shore
Thou seest; from all sides they are met; the sail
Now courts the breeze, the seamen in their joy
Have crowned the sterns with flowers. If strength was
mine

420

Such grief to anticipate, I shall no less
Have strength to bear it, sister. This one boon,
Anna, nathless perform for wretched me.
For thee alone yon traitor made his friend,
To thee would e'en his secret moods confide;
Thou only knewest the tender ways and hours
Of access to the man: go, sister mine,
And suppliant-wise entreat our haughty foe:
I never with the Danaan host conspired
At Aulis to cut off the race of Troy,
Nor sent a fleet to Pergamus, nor uptore
His sire Anchises' buried dust or shade,
That to those obdurate ears he should debar
My words from entrance. Whither hastes he so?
This last boon let him grant his hapless love,
And wait for a kind voyage and carrying winds.
For our old marriage-bond by him betrayed,
I ask no more, no, nor that he should lack
Fair Latium, or resign his realm; I seek
An empty hour of time, respite and room
For madness to have play, till fortune tame
And school me unto grief. 'Tis the last grace

430

I ask—pity thy sister; grant but this,
In death I will requite it o'er and o'er.'

Talibus orabat, talisque miserrima fletus
fertque refertque soror. sed nullis ille movetur
fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit;
fata obstant placidasque viri deus obstruit auris.
ac velut annoso validam cum robore quercum
Alpini Boreae nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc
erueri inter se certant; it stridor, et altae
consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;
ipsa haeret scopulis et quantum vertice ad auras
aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit:
haud secus adsiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas;
mens immota manet, lacrimae volvuntur inanes.

440

Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido
mortem orat; taedet caeli convexa tueri.

450

The more to goad her on
Her purpose to fulfil, and quit the light,
She saw—fearful to tell!—while offering gifts
Upon the incense-kindled altars—saw
The sacred juice darken, the outpoured wine
To loathsome gore transmuted: but to none,
Not even her sister, spake she of the sight.
Moreover in the palace was a shrine
Of marble to her former lord, which she
With wondrous honour tended, wreathed about
With snow-white fleeces and with festal boughs.
Hence fell upon her ears accents and words
As of her husband calling her, when night
Held the world darkling, and the owl alone
On roof-top uttered with funereal note,
Moan upon moan, her long-drawn wailing cry;
And many a presage of the seers of old
With omen dire affrights her. Then in sleep
Aeneas himself all fiercely goads her on
To frenzy; and ever being left alone
She seems, and evermore companionless

460

Pacing a weary journey, while she seeks
 Her Tyrians in a land untenanted:
 As maddened Pentheus sees the Furies' troop,
 A double sun, a twofold Thebes appear, 470
 Or, on the stage, as Agamemnon's child,
 Orestes, hunted, flies his mother armed
 With firebrands and black serpents—at the door,
 Vassals of vengeance, the grim sisters sit.

Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore
 decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque
 exigit, et maestam dictis adgressa sororem
 consilium vultu tegit ac spem fronte serenat:
 'inveni, germana, viam (gratare sorori)
 quae mihi reddat eum vel eo me solvat amantem.

Near ocean's bound 480

And sunset is the far-off Aethiop land,
 Where mightiest Atlas on his shoulder turns
 The pole, with fiery stars bestudded: thence
 Was shown me a priestess of Massylian race,
 And temple-warder of the Hesperides,
 Who erst with dainties to the dragon given
 Kept safe the sacred boughs upon the tree,
 Sprinkling moist honey and slumberous poppy-seed.
 She with her spells takes on her to unbind
 What hearts she will, on others launch shrewd pangs,
 Stop rivers in their flow, turn back the stars:
 She summons ghosts at midnight; thou shalt see 490
 Earth bellowing 'neath thy feet, and from the heights
 Ash-trees descending. But I call the gods,
 Thee, sister dear, and thy belovèd head,
 To witness, that unwillingly I gird
 The magic arts upon me. Do thou rear
 In the inner court, all secretly, a pyre
 To heaven, and let the hero's arms, which he,
 Godless, left hanging in the chamber, all
 His empty raiment, and the bridal bed,
 That was my bane—let these be piled above:
 To wipe out every record of the wretch,
 Such is my pleasure, and thus the priestess bids.'

haec effata silet, pallor simul occupat ora.
 non tamen Anna novis praetexere funera sacris
 germanum credit, nec tantos mente furores
 concipit aut graviora timet quam morte Sychaei.
 ergo iussa parat.

500

At regina pyra penetrali in sede sub auras
 erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice secta,
 intenditque locum sertis et fronde coronat
 funerea; super exuvias enseque relictum
 effigiemque toro locat haud ignara futuri.
 stant arae circum et crinis effusa sacerdos
 ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque
 tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.

510

Water too

She had sprinkled, from Avernus' fountain feigned;
 And downy herbs with brazen sickles shorn
 By moonlight, milky with black bane, are sought,
 Sought too a love-charm torn from brow of colt,
 Newborn, ere dam could snatch it.

ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria iuxta
 unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recincta,
 testatur moritura deos et conscia fati
 sidera; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantis
 curae numen habet iustumque memorque, precatur.

520

Nox erat et placidum carpebant fessa soporem
 corpora per terras, silvaeque et saeva quierant
 aequora, cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu,
 cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres,
 quaeque lacus late liquidos quaeque aspera dumis
 rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti.
 lenibant curas et corda oblita laborum.

at non infelix animi Phoenissa neque umquam
 solvitur in somnos oculisve aut pectore noctem
 accipit: ingeminant curae rursusque resurgens
 saevit amor magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.
 sic adeo insistit secumque ita corde volutat:

530

'en, quid ago? rursusne procos inrisa priores
 experiar, Nomadumque petam conubia supplex,
 quos ego sim totiens iam dedignata maritos?
 Iliacas igitur classis atque ultima Teucrum
 iussa sequar? quiane auxilio iuvat ante levatos
 et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?
 quis me autem, fac velle, sinet ratibusque superbis
 invisam accipiet? nescis heu, perdita, necdum
 Laomedontaeae sentis periuria gentis?
 quid tum? sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantis?
 an Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum
 inferar et, quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli,
 rursus agam pelago et ventis dare vela iubebo?
 quin morere ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.
 tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem
 his, germana, malis oneras atque obicis hosti.
 non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam
 degere more ferae, talis nec tangere curas;
 non servata fides cineri promissa Sychaeo.'

540

550

Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus:
 Aeneas celsa in puppi iam certus eundi
 carpebat somnos rebus iam rite paratis.
 huic se forma dei vultu redeuntis eodem
 obtulit in somnis rursusque ita visa monere est,
 omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque
 et crinis flavos et membra decora iuventae:

'Sleep'st thou, O goddess-born? and canst thou drown¹ 560
 Thy needful cares, so near a hostile town,
 Beset with foes; nor hear'st the western gales
 Invite thy passage, and inspire thy sails?
 She harbours in her heart a furious hate
 (And thou shalt find the dire effects too late),
 Fixed on revenge, and obstinate to die.—
 Haste swiftly hence, while thou hast power to fly!
 The sea with ships will soon be covered o'er,
 And blazing firebrands kindle all the shore.
 Prevent her rage, while night obscures the skies;
 And sail before the purple morn arise.

¹ Pp. 39-40. Translation by Dryden.

Who knows what hazards thy delay may bring?
 Woman's a various and a changeful thing!
 Thus, Hermes in the dream; then took his flight
 Aloft in air, unseen, and mixed with night.

570

Tum vero Aeneas subitis exterritus umbris
 corripit e somno corpus sociosque fatigat
 praecipitis: 'vigilate, viri, et considite transtris;
 solvite vela citi. deus aethere missus ab alto
 festinare fugam tortosque incidere funis
 ecce iterum instimulat. sequimur te, sancte deorum,
 quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
 adsis o placidusque iuves et sidera caelo
 dextra feras.' dixit vaginaque eripit ensem
 fulmineum strictoque ferit retinacula ferro.
 idem omnis simul ardor habet, rapiuntque ruuntque;
 litora deseruere, latet sub classibus aequor,
 adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.

580

Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.
 regina e speculis ut primam albescere lucem
 vidit et aequatis classem procedere velis,
 litoraque et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,
 terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum
 flaventisque abscissa comas 'pro Iuppiter! ibit
 hic,' ait 'et nostris inluserit advena regnis?
 non arma expedient totaque ex urbe sequentur,
 deripientque rates alii navalibus? ite,
 ferte citi flammas, date tela, impellite remos!
 quid loquor? aut ubi sum? quae mentem insania mutat?
 infelix Dido, nunc te facta impia tangunt?
 tum decuit, cum sceptras dabas. en dextra fidesque,
 quem secum patrios aiunt portare penatis,
 quem subiisse umeris confectum aetate parentem!
 non potui abreptum divellere corpus et undis
 spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
 Ascanium patriisque epulandum ponere mensis?

590

600

verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna. — fuisset :
quem metui moritura? faces in castra tulissem
implessemque foros flammis natumque patremque
cum genere exstinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.

Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
tuque harum interpretis curarum et conscia Iuno,
nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes
et Dirae ultrices et di morientis Elissae,
accipite haec, meritumque malis advertite numen
et nostras audite preces. si tangere portus

610

infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est,
et sic fata Iovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret :
at bello audacis populi vexatus et armis,
finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli
auxilium imploret videatque indigna suorum
funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae
tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur,
sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus harena.

620

haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.
tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum
exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostro
munera. nullus amor populis nec foedera sunt.
exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor
qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,
nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.
litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
imprecor, arma armis: pugnent ipsique nepotesque.'

So saying, on every side she turned her thought,¹
Seeking how soonest to break off the life—
She loathed, then briefly unto Barce spake,
Nurse of Sychaeus, for the grave's black dust
In the old country held her own: 'Dear nurse,
Fetch me my sister hither, bid her haste
With water from the stream her limbs to lave,
And beasts, and expiating rites prescribed
Bring with her, and so come; and thou thyself
With a pure fillet veil thy brows. My mind

630

¹ Pp. 41-47. Translation by James Rhoades.

Is bent this sacrifice to Stygian Jove,
Which duly I have ordered and begun,
To consummate, and put an end to grief,
And give to flame the Dardan's funeral pyre.'
She spake: the other with an old wife's zeal
Hurried her footstep.

640

at trepida et coeptis immanibus effera Dido
sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementis
interfusa genas et pallida morte futura,
interiora domus inrumpit limina et altos
conscendit furibunda gradus ensemque recludit
Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.
hic, postquam Iliacas vestis notumque cubile
conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata
incubuitque toro dixitque novissima verba:

650

'dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebat,
accipite hanc animam meque his exsolve curis.
vixi et quem dederat cursum fortuna peregi,
et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.
urbem praeclaram statui, mea moenia vidi,
ulta virum poenas inimico a fratre recepi,
felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum
numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae.'
dixit, et os impressa toro 'moriemur inultae,
sed moriamur' ait. 'sic, sic iuvat ire sub umbras.
hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto
Dardanus, et nostrae secum ferat omina mortis.'

660

She had said; and, in the midst of words like these
Her folk beheld her sunk upon the sword,
And the blade reeking, and blood-dabbled hands.
Shrieks to the roof-top rise. Fame revels high
Through the stunned city. With laments and groans
And women's wail the palace rings, the sky
Resounds with their loud mourning. Even as if
With in-poured foes, all Carthage or old Tyre
Fell headlong, while the flames roll fiercely on
O'er towers of men and temples of the gods.

670

Half-dead to hear, and scared at breathless speed
 With nail-torn features and fist-smitten breast,
 Darts through the midst her sister, and calls loud
 The dying one by name, 'Was it then this,
 Child of my sire?—would'st thou put fraud on me?—
 This that yon pyre, these flames and altars meant?
 What shall I weep for first, left desolate!
 Dying, didst spurn to have thy sister near?
 Thou should'st have bid me share thy doom, the same
 Sword-pang, the self-same hour had found us both.
 Nay, did I rear it with these hands, and call
 Loud on our father's gods, ah! cruel, to be
 Far off, and thou laid here? Thou hast destroyed,
 Sister, thyself and me, the folk and sires
 Of Sidon, and thy city. Let me lave
 Her wounds with water, the last hovering breath
 Catch haply on my lips.' As thus she spake,
 The lofty steps surmounted, she had clasped
 Her dying sister to her bosom's warmth
 With groans, the dark blood stanching with her robe.

680

illa gravis oculos conata attollere rursus
 deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore vulnus.
 ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit,
 ter revoluta toro est oculisque errantibus alto
 quaesivit caelo lucem ingemuitque reperta.

690

Tum Iuno omnipotens longum miserata dolorem
 difficilisque obitus Irim demisit Olympo
 quæ luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus.
 nam quia nec fato merita nec morte peribat,
 sed misera ante diem subitoque accensa furore,
 nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
 abstulerat Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.
 ergo Iris croceis per caelum roscida pennis
 mille trahens varios adverso sole colores
 devolat et supra caput astitit. 'hunc ego Diti
 sacrum iussa fero teque isto corpore solvo.'
 sic ait et dextra crinem secat: omnis et una
 dilapsus calor atque in ventos vita recessit.

700

BOOK V

INTEREA medium Aeneas iam classe tenebat
certus iter fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat
moenia respiciens, quae iam infelicis Elissae
conlucent flammis. quae tantum accenderit ignem
causa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores
polluto, notumque furens quid femina possit,
triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.
ut pelagus tenere rates nec iam amplius ulla
occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique caelum,
olli caeruleus supra caput astitit imber
noctem hiememque ferens et inhorruit unda tenebris.
ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta:
‘heu quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi?
quidve, pater Neptune, paras?’ sic deinde locutus
colligere arma iubet validisque incumbere remis,
obliquatque sinus in ventum ac talia fatur:
‘magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Iuppiter auctor
spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere caelo.

10

The winds veer round, and roar
Athwart, upgathering from the murky west,
And all the air is thickening into cloud.
Make head against it, or strive hard enow
We cannot. Since fortune betters us, be ours
To follow, and at her bidding shape our way.
Nor far thy brother Eryx’ friendly shores
And ports Sicanian deem I, if the stars,
Erst noted, with due memory I retrace.’
Then answered good Aeneas: ‘For my part I
Have long since seen the winds will have it so,
And that all vainly thou withstand’st them: turn
The vessels’ course. Could there be any land
To me more welcome, or where gladlier I
Would beach the weary ships, than that which holds
My Dardan friend, Acestes, and laps round
In its embrace my sire Anchises’ dust?’

20

30

This said, they make for harbour ; and the gales,
 Now favouring, stretch the canvas ; swiftly rides
 Their fleet upon the flood ; and glad of heart
 At length they steer into the well-known shore.

But from a high far hill-top, marvelling
 At their arrival, and the friendly barks,
 Acestes speeds to meet them, bristling o'er
 With javelins and a Libyan she-bear's fell.
 Him to the river-god Crimisis erst
 A Trojan mother bare : nor heedless now
 Of his old lineage, their return he greets,
 Gives them glad welcome of his rustic wealth,
 And soothes their weariness with friendly cheer.

40

Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat
 clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni
 advocat Aeneas tumulique ex aggere fatur :
 ' Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divum,
 annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,
 ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis
 condidimus terra maestasque sacravimus aras.
 iamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
 semper honoratum (sic di voluistis) habebo.
 hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,
 Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae,
 annua vota tamen sollèmnisque ordine pompas
 exsequerer strueremque suis altaria donis.
 nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis
 haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine divum
 adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos.
 ergo agite et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem :

50

Sue we for winds, and may he grant that I
 May build a city, and offer year by year
 These rites in temples hallowed to his name !
 Two head of steers Acestes, sprung from Troy,
 Gives every ship by tale : bid to the feast
 The hearth-gods, not your sires' alone, but those
 Our host Acestes worships. Furthermore,
 If the ninth dawn bring kindly day to men,

60

And with her beams disclose the world, I then
Will contests for the Phrygian folk ordain:
First of the swift fleet; then—whoe'er excels
In speed of foot, or, dauntless in his strength,
Steps forth, a champion in the javelin-bout,
And light-winged arrows, or with raw-hide gloves
Bold to do battle—let them all appear,
And look for palms to be the victor's prize. 70
Now hush ye, all: with garlands bind the brow.'
Thus spake he, and about his temples twined
His mother's myrtle. So does Helymus,
So, ripe of age, Acestes, so the lad
Ascanius, and the rest thereafter. He
Strode from the council to the tomb, thronged round
With many thousands, 'midst a mighty train.
Here, meet libation, on the ground he pours
Two goblets of pure wine, of fresh milk two,
Two of the blood of victims; and he flings
Bright flowers, and cries: 'Hail, sacred sire, once more! 80
Hail, dust of him once rescued, but in vain,
And shade and spirit of my father! not
With thee was it vouchsafed to seek the bounds
And destined fields of Italy, nor yet
Ausonian Tiber, whatsoe'er it be.'
He spake, and ceased, when from the shrine's recess
A slippery serpent trailed seven monstrous coils,
Plied seven times, fold on fold, and quietly
Twined round the tomb, and o'er the altars slid,
Whose back with dark blue spots was pied, his scales
Lit with the gleam of dappled gold; as when
The cloud-bow flings a thousand shifting tints
In the sun's eye. Aeneas at the sight 90
Stood wonder-struck: at last, with lengthy train
Gliding among the bowls and polished cups,
It tasted of the viands, and once more,
All harmless, sought the shelter of the tomb,
Leaving the altars it had lipped. Hereat
He to his father all the more renews
The interrupted rites, doubtful the while
Or genius of the spot to deem it, or
His sire's attendant spirit: two young sheep
He duly slaughters, and as many swine,
As many black-backed heifers, and poured forth

The wine-bowl, and on great Anchises' shade
 Called, and the ghost let loose from Acheron.
 His friends withal, as each had substance, bring
 Glad gifts, and heap the altars, and slay steers.
 Others in turn set cauldrons on, and, stretched
 Along the greensward, lay live coals beneath
 The spits, and roast the flesh.

100

Exspectata dies aderat nonamque serena
 Auroram Phaethontis equi iam luce vehebant,
 famaue finitimos et clari nomen Acestae
 excierat : laeto complerant litora coetu
 visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati.
 munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur
 in medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronae
 et palmae pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro
 perfusae vestes, argenti auriue talentum ;
 et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.

110

Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
 quattuor ex omni delectae classe carinae.

Here Mnestheus, noblest of names,¹
 Teucrian warrior now—ere long an Italian lord—
 Urges the flying Dragon, her crew all keen for the race :
 Sire of the Memmian house. There Gyas steers to his place,
 Handling the huge Chimaera, immense of bulk and of span,
 Vast as a floating town. Three tiers that his Teucrians man,
 Triple banks uplifted in order over the brine,
 Drive her. The great Sergestus, from whom our Sergian clan,
 Sails in the Centaur tall ; and the dark blue Scylla is thine,
 Haughty Cloanthus, father of Rome's Cluentian line.

120

Far in the deep sea facing the foam-white shore is a rock ;
 Ever, when stars are veiled and the northern hurricane raves,
 Drowned in the billows, and lashed by the thundering water
 shock ;

Silent in summer weather, it springs from the slumbering waves
 Level and bare, and is haunted of sea-gulls loving the sun.
 Bough of a holm-oak green, ere race of the ships has begun,
 Yonder the kind chief sets, as a sign for the mariner oar,
 Whence to return and to sweep at a distance round to the
 shore.

131

¹ Pp. 47-52. Translation by Lord Justice Bowen.

tum loca sorte legunt ipsique in puppibus auro
ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori;
cetera populea velatur fronde iuventus
nudatosque umeros oleo perfusa nitescit.
considunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis;
intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit
corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.
inde ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
haud mora, prosiluisse suis; ferit aethera clamor 140
nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.
infindunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit
convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.
non tam praecipites biuugo certamine campum
corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus,
nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora
concussere iugis pronique in verbera pendent.
tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum
consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant
litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150

Far to the front shoots Gyas, of crowd and of thunder
clear,
Gliding ahead on the water. Cloanthus follows in rear;
Better his service of oars, but his vessel's ponderous size
Heavily stays him. Behind, at an equal interval, vies
Dragon with Centaur vast for the foremost lead on the bow.
Now 'tis the Dragon hath it—the Centaur passes her now.
Beak by beak and together the pair now travel in line,
Each with her long keel ploughing in lengthened furrows
the brine.

iamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant
cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor 160
rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten:
'quo tantum mihi dexter abis? huc dirige gressum;
litus ama et laeva stringat sine palmula cautes;
altum alii teneant.' dixit; sed caeca Menoetes

saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.
 'quo diversus abis?' iterum 'pete saxa, Menoete!' cum clamore Gyas revocabat, et ecce Cloanthum respicit instantem tergo et propiora tenentem. ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantis radit iter laevum interior subitoque priorem praeterit et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis. 170
 tum vero exarsit iuveni dolor ossibus ingens nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis in mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta; ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister hortaturque viros clavumque ad litora torquet. at gravis ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est iam senior madidaque fluens in veste Menoetes summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit. 180
 illum et labentem Teucri et risere natantem et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.

Hope at the sight inspirits the hearts of the hindmost pair,
 Ere he recovers, the palm from the lingering Gyas to bear.
 Seizing the vantage water, Sergestus edges the bank,
 Draws not his Centaur clear of the rival keel on her flank;
 Part of her broadside clears it, a part is pressed by the prow
 Still of the jealous Dragon. Amidst his mariners now
 Over his deck strides Mnestheus bold: 'Rise all to the oar,
 Brave companions!' he shouts; 'great Hector's fellows of
 yore,

Whom I chose to be mine upon Ilion's funeral night; 190
 Put forth now your spirit, the old inveterate might,
 Which once nerved ye the sands of the shifting Syrtes to
 brave,

Dread Ionia's seas, and the merciless Malean wave.
 Mnestheus asks no triumph, alas!—no conqueror's place.
 Yea! let them that are chosen of Neptune win in the race!
 Nathless, deem it reproach to be last. This victory gain,
 Friends, at the least, and preserve us from shame's indelible
 stain.'

Every muscle is strained; they bend to the benches with glee,

Brass-bound timbers are shaken with huge strokes dealt to the sea.

Waters recede from beneath them ; the limb and the feverish lip

Quiver with quick-drawn breath, and the sweat-drops over them drip. 200

Chance vouchsafed to the gallants the modest fame they desire.

While in the inner channel Sergestus, all upon fire,
Holds for the rock—as he nears it, for want of an ampler sweep,

Lo ! ill-fated he strikes upon crags that jut to the deep.
Even the reefs are shaken ; the oars upon splinters of rock
Catch and crash, and the bows hang helpless and rent
with the shock.

Oarsmen spring from the thwarts, hold fast to the ledge
with a cry,

Busily handle the steel-shod pike, and the boat-hook ply,
Then collect from the waters the shattered oars of the crew.
Mnestheus gaily behind, inspired by his triumph anew, 210
Plies a redoubled stroke and, the breezes now at command
Steers for the shelving seas, sweeps down through the open
to land.

So some dove, from the rock's dark cavern suddenly roused,
Whose dear home, whose nestlings sweet in its hollows
are housed,

Rushes apace to the fields, and, driven in her terrible scare
Forth from her cell, beats loudly her sounding pinions in air ;
Reaches unbroken stillness, and floats down silent skies,
Sails on her shining journey, and moves no wing as she flies.
So sped Mnestheus now, and his bark on her voyage held
Over the homeward seas, of her own smooth motion impelled.

et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220
Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustra que vocantem
auxilia et fractis discentem currere remis.

inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram
consequitur ; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.

Solus iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus :
quem petit et summis adnexus viribus urget.
tum vero ingeminat clamor cunctique sequentem

instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.
 hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem
 ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci; 230
 hos successus alit: possunt, quia posse videntur.
 et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,
 ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus
 fudissetque preces divosque in vota vocasset:
 'di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum aequora curro,
 vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
 constituam ante aras voti reus, extaque salsos
 proiciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam.'
 dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis
 Nereidum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo, 240
 et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem
 impulit: illa noto citius volucrique sagitta
 ad terram fugit et portu se condidit alto.

Summoning all, Aeneas by voice of herald proclaims
 Now his Cloanthus victor of all Troy's fleet in the games;
 Crowns with the bay-leaf green, his brows; then gives to
 the crews

Largess noble of three steers each, for the winner to choose;
 Flagons of wine, and of silver a massive talent besides.
 Special honours apiece for the captains then he provides;
 First for the victor a gold-bound scarf, twice round it in rows
 Thick Meliboean purple for border meandering goes. 251
 Here inwoven a prince with his hounds and his arrows is
 seen

Chasing the fleet-foot deer amid Ida's forests of green;
 Eager and breathless he seems. There swooping, and talons
 displayed,

Jupiter's armour-bearer has borne him aloft from the glade.
 Wildly his aged guards stretch forth vain hands upon high;
 Furious hounds yell vainly with baying throats to the sky.
 Next to the chief who merits the second honour, he told
 Hauberk woven of polished chain, thrice threaded with gold—
 Spoil that his conquering hands from the slain Demoleos
 tore 260

'Neath high Troy, on the rapidly rolling Simois' shore.
 Heavy and many its folds; upon straining shoulders to-day

Hardly can Sagaris even, or Phegeus, bear it away—
 Stalwart slaves; yet of old its lord in his armour-chain
 Drove Troy's scattering legions in hot flight over the plain.
 Brazen cauldrons twain for a third last guerdon he gave;
 Bowls from the silver wrought, and engraven with tracery
 brave.

Now all held their prizes and proud were wending their way,
 Purple ribbons adorning their foreheads bound with the bay,
 When from the wild rock painfully rescued, many an
 oar

Missing, but one tier left his disabled bark, to the shore ²⁷⁰
 Home amid jeers Sergestus his way inglorious wrought.
 As on the crown of the great highway some snake that is
 caught,—

Crushed by a wheel as it crosses, or left in torture to lie
 Mangled and all but slain by the stone of a passer-by,—
 Seeking idly for shelter, it writhes round slowly, in part
 Fierce to the last, eyes blazing with fire, throat lifted to dart
 Hiss upon hiss;—part, lamed with the wound, still keeps
 it in vain

Wreathing its spires, and entwining its knotted coils in its
 pain;—

So with her oarage crippled, the ship makes slowly her
 way, ²⁸⁰

Nevertheless spreads canvas, and glides full sail to the bay.
 Then for the rescued bark, for the sailors saved from the seas,
 Troy's glad chief to Sergestus the promised guerdon decrees;
 Gives him Pholoe fair for a slave, in her motherly bloom,
 Cretan of race, twin boys at her bosom, and skilled at
 the loom.

Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit
 gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis
 cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri
 circus erat; quo se multis cum milibus heros
 consessu medium tulit exstructoque resedit. ²⁹⁰
 hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
 invitat pretiis animos, et praemia ponit.
 undique conveniunt Teucri mixtique Sicani,
 Nisus et Euryalus primi,
 Euryalus forma insignis viridique iuventa,

Nisus amore pio pueri ; quos deinde secutus
 regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diore ;
 hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,
 alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis :
 tum duo Trinacrii iuvenes, Helymus Panopesque, 300
 adsueti silvis, comites senioris Acestae ;
 multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.

To these the hero thus his thoughts explained,¹
 In words which general approbation gained :
 'One common largess is for all designed
 (The vanquished and the victor shall be joined) :
 Two darts of polished steel and Gnosian wood,
 A silver-studded axe, alike bestowed.
 The foremost three have olive-wreaths decreed
 The first of these obtains a stately steed
 Adorned with trappings ; and the next in fame, 310
 The quiver of an Amazonian dame,
 With feathered Thracian arrows well supplied :
 A golden belt shall gird his manly side,
 Which with a sparkling diamond shall be tied.
 The third this Grecian helmet shall content.'

Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt signoque repente
 corripiunt spatia audito limenque relinquunt,
 effusi nimbo similes : simil ultima signant.
 primus abit longaque ante omnia corpora Nisus
 emicat et ventis et fulminis ocior alis ;
 proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo, 320
 insequitur Salius ; spatio post deinde relicto
 tertius Euryalus ;
 Euryalumque Helymus sequitur ; quo deinde sub ipso
 ecce volat calcemque terit iam calce Diore
 incumbens umero, spatia et si plura supersint
 transeat elapsus prior ambiguumque relinquat.
 iamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam
 finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus
 labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvenis

! Translation by Dryden.

fusus humum viridisque super madefecerat herbas. 330
 hic iuvenis iam victor ovans vestigia presso
 haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso
 concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore.
 non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum :
 nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens,
 ille autem spissa iacuit revolutus harena :
 emicat Euryalus et munere victor amici
 prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.
 post Helymus subit et nunc tertia palma Diores. 340
 hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora
 prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet,
 ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.
 tutatur favor Euryalum lacrimaeque decorae,
 gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.
 adiuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores,
 qui subiit palmae frustra ad praemia venit
 ultima, si primi Salio reddentur honores.
 tum pater Aeneas 'vestra' inquit 'munera vobis
 certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo ;
 me liceat casus miserari insontis amici.' 350
 sic fatus tergum Gaetuli immane leonis
 dat Salio villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.
 hic Nisus 'si tanta' inquit 'sunt praemia victis,
 et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso
 digna dabis, primam merui qui laude coronam
 ni me, quae Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset ?'
 et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo
 turpia membra fimo. risit pater optimus olli
 et clipeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artis,
 Neptuni sacro Danais de poste refixum. 360
 hoc iuvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.

Post, ubi confecti cursus et dona peregit :
 'nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,
 adsit et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.'

He said, and for the boxing-fray¹
 Two prizes he proposed:
 A bull for him that wins the day,
 Its horns with gold enclosed:
 A shining helmet and a glaive
 To reassure the beaten brave.
 At once, gigantic, broad, and strong,
 Amid the plaudits of the throng
 Uprises Dares, who alone
 With Paris' skill dared match his own: 370
 Nay, at the tomb where Hector lies,
 The champion Butes, vast of size,
 Who plumed him on an athlete's breed
 From Amycus' Bebrycian seed,
 Fell, stricken by his conquering hand,
 And gasped expiring on the sand.
 Such Dares in the lists appears,
 His lofty head defiant rears,
 The compass of his shoulders shows,
 His arms by turns before him throws,
 And on the air expends his blows.
 His match is sought, but sought in vain:
 Not one of all that mighty train
 Has nerve the champion to defy
 And round his hands the gauntlets tie. 380
 So, filled with overweening might,
 And thinking all declined the fight,
 Before the chief he takes his stand,
 Lays on the bullock's horn his hand,
 And thus in triumph cries:
 'Why, goddess-born, this vain delay?
 If none dare venture on the fray,
 How long shall justice be deferred?
 'Twere decent now to give the word
 And bid me take the prize.'
 With shouts the Trojan host agreed
 And claimed their champion's promised meed.
 Now with rebuke Acestes plies
 Entellus, who beside him lies
 Upon the grassy sward:
 'Entellus, whom erewhile we thought
 Our bravest hero, all for nought, 390

And will you then the strife forego,
And see borne off without a blow
The champion's proud reward?
Where now the pupil's loyal pride
In mighty Eryx deified,
The fame that spread Trinacria o'er,
The trophies hanging from your door?'
'Nay,' cries the chief, 'no coward dread
Has made ambition hide her head:
But strength is slack in limbs grown old,
And aged blood runs dull and cold.
Had I the thing I once possessed,
Which makes yon braggart rear his crest,
Had I but youth, no need had been
Of gifts to lure me to the green:
No, though the bull were twice as fair,
'Tis not the prize should make me dare.'
Then on the ground in open view
Two gloves of giant weight he threw
Which Eryx once in combat plied
And braced him with the tough bull-hide.
In speechless wonder all behold:
Seven mighty hides with fold on fold
Enwrap the fist: and iron sewed
And knobs of lead augment the load.
E'en Dares starts in sheer dismay,
And shuns the desperate essay;
'The gauntlets' weight Aeneas tries,
And handles their enormous size.
Then fetching speech from out his breast
The veteran thus his train addressed:
'What if the gauntlets you had seen
Alcides wore that day,
Had stood on this ensanguined green
And watched the fatal fray?
These gloves your brother Eryx wore,
Still stained, you see, with brains and gore.
With these 'gainst Hercules he stood:
With these I fought, while youthful blood
Supplied me strength, nor age had shed
Its envious winter on my head.
But if the arms Sicilians wield
Deter the Trojan from the field,

400

410

If so Aeneas' thoughts incline,
 And so my chief approves,
 Let both be equal, side and side:
 I spare you Eryx' grim bull-hide:
 Dismiss that terror and resign
 In turn your Trojan gloves.'
 He said, and from his shoulders throws
 The robe he wont to use,
 His mighty frame's contexture shows,
 His mighty arms and thews,
 And in the middle of the sand
 In giant greatness takes his stand.
 Then good Anchises' son supplies
 Two pairs of gauntlets matched in size,
 Equips the combatants alike,
 And sets them front to front to strike.

420

constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque
 bracchiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
 abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu
 immiscentque manus manibus pugnamque lacesunt.
 ille pedum melior motu fretusque iuventa,
 hic membris et mole valens; sed tarda trementi
 genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
 multa viri nequiquam inter se vulnera iactant,
 multa cavo lateri ingeminant et pectore vastos
 dant sonitus, erratque auris et tempora circum
 crebra manus, duro crepitant sub vulnere malae.
 stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem
 corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
 ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem
 aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis,
 nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
 arte locum et variis adsultibus inritus urget.
 ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte
 extulit: ille ictum venientem a vertice velox
 praevidit celerique elapsus corpore cessit;
 Entellus viris in ventum effudit et ultro

430

440

ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
 concidit, ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho
 aut Ida in magna radicibus eruta pinus.
 consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes;
 it clamor caelo primusque accurrit Acestes
 aequaeuumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.
 at non tardatus casu neque territus heros
 acrior ad pugnam redit ac vim suscitatur ira;
 tum pudor incendit viris et conscia virtus,
 praecipitemque Dares ardens agit aequore toto
 nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra.
 nec mora nec requies: quam multa grandine nimbi
 culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros
 creber utraque manu pulsatur versaturque Dareta.

450

460

Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras
 et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis,
 sed finem imposuit pugnae fessumque Dareta
 eripuit mulcens dictis ac talia fatur:
 'infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit?
 non viris alias conversa numina sentis?
 cede deo.' dixitque et proelia voce diremit.

But Dares by a friendly throng
 All helplessly is dragged along;
 Trailing his knees his weight beneath,
 Swaying his head from side to side,
 While clotted gore and loosened teeth
 Pour from his mouth in mingled tide.
 They bear him to the ships away:
 Then at a call receive
 The helm and sword: the bull and bay
 They with Entellus leave.

470

With triumph kindling in his eyes
 And glorying in the bull, his prize,
 The victor to the concourse cries:
 'Learn, goddess-born, and Ilium's host,
 What strength my youthful arm could boast,
 And what the death, from whose dark door
 Your rescued Dares you restore.'

He spoke, and stood before the bull,
Swung back his arm, and planted full

Between its horns the gauntlet's blow.

The brain came through the shattered skull:

480

Prone, quivering, dead, the beast lies low

While words like these the veteran said

In consecration of the dead:

'This better substitute I pay,

Eryx, to thee, for Dares' life,

And here renounce, as conqueror may,

The gauntlets and the strife.'

Protinus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta

invitat qui forte velint et praemia dicit,

ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti

erigit et volucrem traiecto in fune columbam,

quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.

Then meet the men; a brazen helm catches the lots down
cast:¹

490

And, as from out their favouring folk ariseth up the shout,

Hippocoon, son of Hyrtacus, before the rest leaps out;

Then Mnestheus, who was victor erst in ship upon the sea,

Comes after: Mnestheus garlanded with olive greenery.

The third-come was Eurytion, thy brother, O renowned,

O Pandarus, who, bidden erst the peace-troth to confound,

Wert first amid Achaean host to send a wingèd thing.

But last, at bottom of the helm, Acestes' name did cling,

Who had the heart to try the toil amid the youthful rout.

Then with their strength of all avail they bend the bows about

Each for himself: from quiver then the arrows forth they take:

primaque per caelum nervo stridente sagitta

502

Hyrtacidae iuvenis volucris diverberat auras,

et venit adversique infigitur arbore mali.

intremuit malus timuitque exterrita pennis

ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.

post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu

alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.

ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro

¹ Pp. 59-60. Translation by William Morris.

non valuit ; nodos et vincula linea rupit
 quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto ;
 illa Notos atque alta volans in nubila fugit.
 tum rapidus, iamdudum arcu contenta parato
 tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,
 iam vacuo laetam caelo speculatus et alis
 plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columban.
 decidit exanimis vitamque reliquit in astris
 aetheriis fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.

510

Acestes now was left alone, foiled of the victory's prize.
 No less the father sent his shot aloft unto the skies, 520
 Fain to set forth his archer-craft and loud-resounding bow.
 Then to men's eyes all suddenly a portent there did show,
 A mighty sign of things to come, the ending showed how great
 When seers, the shakers of men's hearts, sang over it too late.
 For, flying through the flowing clouds, the swift reed burned
 about,

And marked its road with flaming wake, and, eaten up, died out
 Mid the thin air : as oft the stars fly loose from heaven's roof,
 And run adown the space of sky with hair that flies aloof.
 Trinacrian men, and Teucrian men, staring aghast they stood,
 Praying the Gods : but mightiest Aeneas held for good 530
 That tokening, and Acestes takes as one all glad at heart,
 And loadeth him with many gifts, and suchwise speaks his part.
 'Take them, O father, for indeed by such a sign I wot
 Olympus' King will have thee win all honour without lot.
 This gift thou hast, Anchises' self, the ancient, had before,
 A bowl all stamped with images, which Cisseus once of yore,
 The Thracian, to my father gave, that he might bear the same
 A very tokening of his love and memory of his name.'
 So saying, a garland of green bay he doth his brows about,
 And victor over all the men Acestes giveth out : 540
 Nor did the good Eurytion grudge his honour so preferred,
 Though he alone from height of heaven had brought adown
 the bird :

But he came next in gift-giving who sheared the string, and last
 Was he who set his winged reed amidmost of the mast.

At pater Aeneas nondum certamine misso
 custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli

Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem :
 'vade age et Ascanio, si iam puerile paratum
 agmen habet secum cursusque instruxit equorum,
 ducat avo turmas et sese ostendat in armis
 dic' ait. ipse omnem longo discedere circo
 infusum populum et campos iubet esse patentis.
 incedunt pueri pariterque ante ora parentum
 frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntis
 Trinacriae mirata fremit Troiaeque iuventus.
 omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona;
 cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro,
 pars levis umero pharetras; it pectore summo
 flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
 tres equitum numero turmae ternique vagantur
 ductores; pueri bis seni quemque secuti
 agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.

550

560

The first, young Priam led—a lovely boy,¹
 Whose grandsire was the unhappy king of Troy;
 (His race in after-times was known to fame,
 New honours adding to the Latian name)—
 And well the royal boy his Thracian steed became.
 White were the fetlocks of his feet before;
 And on his front a snowy star he bore.
 Then beauteous Atys, with Iulus bred,
 Of equal age, the second squadron led.
 The last in order, but the first in place
 First in the lovely features of his face,
 Rode fair Ascanius, on a fiery steed,
 Queen Dido's gift, and of the Tyrian breed.
 Sure coursers for the rest the king ordains,
 With golden bits adorned, and purple reins.

570

excipiunt plausu pavidos gaudentque tuentes
 Dardanidae, veterumque agnoscunt ora parentum.
 postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum
 lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis
 Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.
 olli discurrere pares atque agmina terni

580

¹ Pp. 61-64. Translation by Dryden.

diductis solvere choris, rursusque vocati
 convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.
 inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus
 adversi spatiis, alternosque orbibus orbis
 impediunt pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis;
 et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt
 infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.
 ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta
 parietibus textum caecis iter ancipitemque
 mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi
 frangeret indeprensus et inremeabilis error:
 haud alio Teucrum nati vestigia cursu
 impediunt texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,
 delphinum similes qui per maria umida nando
 Carpathium Libycumque secant [luduntque per undas].

590

This game, these carousals, Ascanius taught;
 And, building Alba, to the Latins brought,
 Showed what he learned: the Latin sires impart
 To their succeeding sons the graceful art:
 From these imperial Rome received the game
 Which Troy, the youths, the Trojan troop, they name
 Thus far the sacred sports they celebrate.

600

Hinc primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
 dum variis tumulo referunt sollemnia ludis,
 Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno
 Iliacam ad classem ventosque aspirat eunti,
 multa movens necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.
 illa viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum
 nulli visa cito decurrit tramite virgo.
 conspicit ingentem concursum et litora lustrat
 desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.
 at procul in sola secretae Troades acta
 amissum Anchisen flebant, cunctaeque profundum
 pontum aspectabant flentes. heu tot vada fessis
 et tantum superesse maris, vox omnibus una.

610

urbem orant, taedet pelagi perferre laborem.
 ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi
 conicit et faciemque deae vestemque reponit;
 fit Beroe, Tmarii coniunx longaeva Dorycli,
 cui genus et quondam nomen natique fuissent,
 ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert.

620

'O wretched we! whom not the Grecian power
 Nor flames destroyed, in Troy's unhappy hour!
 O wretched we! reserved by cruel Fate
 Beyond the ruins of the sinking state!
 Now, seven revolving years are wholly run,
 Since this improsperous voyage we begun;
 Since, tossed from shores to shores, from lands to
 lands,

Inhospitable rocks and barren sands,
 Wandering in exile, through the stormy sea,
 We search in vain for flying Italy.

Now cast by Fortune on this kindred land,
 What should our rest and rising walls withstand;
 Or hinder, here, to fix our banished band?
 O country lost, and gods redeemed in vain,
 If still in endless exile we remain!

630

Shall we no more the Trojan walls renew,
 Or streams of some dissembled Simoïs view?
 Haste! join with me! the unhappy fleet consume!
 Cassandra bids; and I declare her doom.

In sleep I saw her; she supplied my hands
 (For this I more than dreamt) with flaming brands:
 "With these (said she) these wandering ships destroy:
 These are your fatal seats, and this your Troy."

Time calls you now; the precious hour employ;
 Slack not the good presage, while heaven inspires
 Our minds to dare, and gives the ready fires.

See! Neptune's altars minister their brands;
 The God is pleased; the God supplies our hands.'

640

Then from the pile a flaming fir she drew,
 And, tossed in air, amidst the galleys threw.
 Rapt in amaze, the matrons wildly stare:
 Then Pyrgo, revered for her hoary hair—
 Pyrgo, the nurse of Priam's numerous race:
 'No Beroë this, though she beliees her face!

What terrors from her frowning front arise!
 Behold a goddess in her ardent eyes!
 What rays around her heavenly face are seen!
 Mark her majestic voice, and more than mortal mien!
 Beroë but now I left, whom, pined with pain,
 Her age and anguish from these rites detain.' 650

at matres primo ancipites oculisque malignis
 ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem
 praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna:
 cum dea se paribus per caelum sustulit alis,
 ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.
 tum vero attonitae monstris actaeque furore
 conclamant, rapiuntque focus penetralibus ignem 660
 (pars spoliant aras), frondem ac virgulta facesque
 coniciunt. furit immissis Vulcanus habenis
 transtra per et remos et pictas abiecte puppis.

Nuntius Anchisae ad tumultum cuneosque theatri
 incensas perfert navis Eumelus, et ipsi
 respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.
 primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestris
 ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit
 castra, nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri.
 'quis furor iste novus? quo nunc, quo tenditis' inquit, 670
 'heu, miserae cives? non hostem inimicaque castra
 Argivum, vestras spes uritis. en, ego vester
 Ascanius!' — galeam ante pedes proiecit inanem,
 qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.
 accelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrum.
 ast illae diversa metu per litora passim
 diffugiunt, silvasque et sicubi concava furtim
 saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque
 mutatae agnoscunt excussa que pectore Iuno est.

Sed non idcirco flamma atque incendia viris 680
 indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit
 stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas
 est vapor et toto descendit corpore pestis,

nec vires heroum infusaque flumina prosunt.
 tum pius Aeneas umeris abscindere vestem
 auxilioque vocare deos et tendere palmas:
 'Iuppiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum
 Troianos, si quid pietas antiqua labores
 respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi
 nunc, pater, et tenuis Teucrum res eripe leto. 690
 vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,
 si mereor, demitte tuaque hic obrue dextra.'
 vix haec ediderat cum effusis imbribus atra
 tempestas sine more furit tonitruque tremescunt
 ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto
 turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus Austris,
 implenturque super puppes, semusta madescunt
 robora, restinctus donec vapor omnis et omnes
 quattuor amissis servatae a peste carinae.

But Prince Aeneas, stunned by the shrewd chance,¹

700

Shifted and turned the mighty load of care
 Within his breast, now this way, and now that,
 Whether to settle in Sicilian fields,
 Heedless of fate, or grasp Italia's shore.
 Then agèd Nautes, whom of all men most
 Tritonian Pallas taught, and with much lore
 Made famous—she it was declared to him
 That which or heaven's high wrath portended or
 Fate's course required—he thus bespake Aeneas
 With comfortable words: 'O goddess-born,
 Pull or repel they, follow we the fates;
 Betide what will, fortune in every phase
 Is conquered but by bearing. Here thou hast 710
 Acestes of the Dardan stock divine:—
 Him take, a willing yoke-fellow, to share
 Thy counsels; unto him deliver those
 Who are left shipless, or have weary grown
 Both of thy fortunes and the great emprise.
 Men full of years, and mothers wearied out
 With ocean, and whate'er of weak thou hast,
 Fearful of danger, choose, and in this land

¹ Pp. 65-78. Translation by James Rhoades.

Give ramparts to the weary ones. Their town,
Grant thou the name, Acesta shall be called.'

Fired by such words from his friend's agèd lips,
Now was his soul with care on care distraught.

720

And black night, chariot-lifted, held the sky,
When sudden lo! the likeness of his sire
Anchises seemed to glide from heaven, and speak
With such-like utterance: 'Son, than life to me
Dearer, while life was mine—son, sorely tasked
By Ilium's destinies, hither I come

At Jove's command, who from thy fleet drave off
The fire, and hath at length ta'en pity on thee
Out of high heaven. Obey the goodly rede
Now given by agèd Nautes; men of choice,
The bravest hearts, lead on to Italy;

730

Hardy the race, and rude of life, which thou
In Latium must war down. First none the less
Approach the infernal halls of Dis, and through
Avernus' depth seek colloquy with me,
My son. For guilty Tartarus holds me not,
Nor the sad ghosts, but in Elysium
'Mid fair assemblies of the blest I dwell.

Thither with plenteous bloodshed of black kine
The Sibyl pure shall lead thee. Then shalt thou
Learn all thy kindred, and what walls are given.
And now farewell! dank night her midway course
Is wheeling, and the Orient's panting steeds
Breathe pitiless upon me.' He had said,

740

And passed, like vapour, into empty air.
'Ah! whither hurrying, whither whirled away?'
Exclaims Aeneas, 'whom fliest thou, or who
Bars thee from my embraces?' With that word
He wakes the embers and the slumbering fire,
And with pure meal and brimming censer pays
Honour to Troy's Lar and hoar Vesta's shrine.
Straight summons he his friends, Acestes first,
Of Jove's command and his dear sire's behest
Instructs them, and what purpose now stands fixed
Within his soul. None hinder the design,
Nor thwarts his word Acestes. They transfer
The matrons to their city, and set on shore
Who would, such souls as crave not high renown.

750

Themselves repair the thwarts, and shape afresh
 The fire-gnawed ship-beams, and fit oars and ropes,
 Few, but a pulse of manhood quick for war.
 Aeneas meanwhile is marking with a plough
 The city-boundaries, and assigning homes,
 Bids here an Ilium, here a Troy to be.
 Trojan Acestes, glorying in his realm,
 Proclaims a court, and to the assembled sires
 Gives laws. To Venus of Idalium then
 Nigh to the stars, on Eryx' top, they found
 A dwelling and Anchises' tomb endow
 With priest and grove of widespread sanctity.

760

Now the whole race nine days have wassail held,
 And to the altars is due honour done:
 Calm winds have laid the ocean, and once more
 Auster with quickening breath invites to sea.
 Uprises hark! along the winding shore
 A mighty wail: clasped in each other's arms
 They linger out the hours of night and day.
 Now e'en the matrons, e'en the men, who late
 Shuddered at ocean's face, scarce brooked its name,
 Fain would set forth, bear all the toil of flight.
 Them kind Aeneas soothes with friendly words,
 And, weeping, to Acestes' care consigns,
 His kinsman. Then to Eryx he bids slay
 Three heifers, and a ewe lamb to the storms,
 And duly loose the moorings. He himself,
 Bound with trim olive-leaves about his head,
 Stands high upon the prow, and holds a bowl,
 Into the salt waves flings the entrails far,
 And pours clear-flowing wine. Rising astern,
 A breeze escorts them on their way. The crews
 With emulous oar-strokes sweep the ocean plain.

770

At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis
 adloquitur talisque effundit pectore questus:
 'Iunonis gravis ira neque exsaturabile pectus
 cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnis;
 quam nec longa dies pietas nec mitigat ulla,
 nec Iovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit.
 non media de gente Phrygum exedissee nefandis

780

urbem odiis satis est nec poenam traxe per omnem
 reliquias Troiae: cineres atque ossa peremptae
 insequitur. causas tanti sciat illa furoris.
 ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis
 quam molem subito excierit: maria omnia caelo
 miscuit Aeoliis nequiquam freta procellis,
 in regnis hoc ausa tuis.

790

per scelus ecce etiam Troianis matribus actis
 exussit foede puppis et classe subegit
 amissa socios ignotae linquere terrae.

quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas
 vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim,
 si concessa peto, si dant ea moenia Parcae.
 tum Saturnius haec domitor maris edidit alti:

800

'fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,
 unde genus ducis. merui quoque; saepe furores
 compressi et rabiem tantam caelique marisque.
 nec minor in terris, Xanthum Simoentaque testor,
 Aeneae mihi cura tui. cum Troia Achilles
 exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris,
 milia multa daret leto, gementque repleti
 amnes nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset
 in mare se Xanthus, Pelidae tunc ego forti
 congressum Aenean nec dis nec viribus aequis
 nube cava rapui, cuperem cum vertere ab imo
 structa meis manibus periuræ moenia Troiae.

810

nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi; pelle timores.
 tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.
 unus erit tantum amissum quem gurgite quaeres;
 unum pro multis dabitur caput.'

So soothing with his words the goddess' heart
 To gladness, the Sire yokes his steeds with gold,
 Fastens to their wild mouths the foaming bit,
 And, through his hands out-slackening all the reins,
 Skims light the sea-top in his azure car.
 Down sink the waves; the swelling water-floor

820

Beneath his thunderous wheel is levelled smooth ;
 The clouds fly routed through the vast of air.
 Then to attend him came shapes manifold,
 Monsters enormous, Glaucus' agèd choir,
 Palaemon son of Ino, and the swift
 Tritons, and Phorcus with his whole array ;
 Thetis upon the left, and Melite,
 And maiden Panopea, and Nisacë,
 Spio, Thalia, and Cymodoce.
 Then lo ! through Prince Aeneas' tortured soul
 Thrills the sweet solace of returning joy ;
 Quickly he bids each mast be reared, each sail
 Stretched on the yardarms. All made taut the sheet
 Together, with one accord, now left, now right,
 Slackening the canvas ; all together turn
 And turn again the lofty sail-yard horns ;
 The winds they wait for, bear the fleet along.

830

princeps ante omnis densum Palinurus agebat
 agmen ; ad hunc alii cursum contendere iussi.
 iamque fere mediam caeli Nox umida metam
 configerat, placida laxabant membra quiete
 sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae :
 cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
 aëra dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,
 te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans
 insonti ; puppique deus consedit in alta
 Phorbanti similis funditque has ore loquelas :
 'Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem,
 aequatae spirant aurae, datur hora quieti.
 pone caput fessosque oculos furare labori.
 ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.'
 cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur :
 'mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos
 ignorare iubes ? mene huic confidere monstro ?
 Aenean credam (quid enim ?) fallacibus auris
 et caelo, totiens deceptus fraude sereni ?'
 talia dicta dabat, clavumque adfixus et haerens

840

850

nusquam amittebat oculosque sub astra tenebat.
 ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem
 vique soporatum Stygia super utraque quassat
 tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.
 vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,
 et superincumbens cum puppis parte revulsa
 cumque gubernaclo liquidas proiecit in undas
 praecipitem ac socios nequiquam saepe vocantem;
 ipse volans tenuis se sustulit ales ad auras.

860

Nathless the fleet unscathed
 Speeds on its journey, and rides undismayed
 In Father Neptune's promise. And now it neared
 The Siren-crag, found perilous of old,
 Whitened with bones of many, while the rocks
 With ceaseless surge were booming hoarse afar.
 Soon as the Prince perceived his vessel drift
 Aimless for lack of helmsman, he himself
 Over the midnight wave, with many a groan,
 Steered her, sore shaken by his friend's mischance:
 'O all too trustful of the smiling face
 Of sky and ocean, on an unknown shore,
 And naked, Palinurus, thou wilt lie.'

870

BOOK VI

Sic fatur lacrimans, classique immittit habenas
 et tandem Euboicis Cumarum adlabitur oris.
 obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci
 ancora fundabat navis et litora curvae
 praetexunt puppes. iuvenum manus emicat ardens
 litus in Hesperium; quaerit pars semina flammae
 abstrusa in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum
 tecta rapit silvas inyentaque flumina monstrat.
 at pius Aeneas arces quibus altus Apollo
 praesidet horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae,
 antrum immane, petit, magnam cui mentem animumque
 Delius inspirat vates aperitque futura.
 iam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.

10

Daedalus, flying from Minos' realm, 'tis said,
 Dared on swift wings to trust him to the sky,
 Upon his uncouth journey floated forth
 Toward the chill Bears, and stood light-poised at last
 On the Chalcidian hill. Here first to earth
 Restored, he dedicated to thy name,
 Phoebus, the oarage of his wings, and built
 A giant temple. On the doors behold!
 The murder of Androgeos; therewithal
 The sons of Cecrops, bidden, alas! to pay
 For yearly ransom, seven of their sons' lives:
 The urn stands, and the lots are drawn. Uptowers
 From Ocean, fronting it, the Gnosian land:
 Here her fell love o' the bull, Pasiphaë
 Mated by cunning, and, that mongrel-birth,
 The Minotaur, a twy-formed offspring, stands,
 Record of monstrous passion; here was that
 Laborious dwelling with the wandering maze,
 Inextricable, but that Daedalus,
 Pitying the princess' mighty passion, solved
 Himself the riddle of its winding paths,
 Guiding blind footsteps with a thread. 'Thou too
 In such a work hadst borne a mighty part,
 Had grief allowed, O Icarus. Thy fall
 Twice had he sought in gold to fashion, twice
 The father's hands dropped. Aye, and still their eyes
 O'er all would have been ranging, had not now
 Come from his quest Achates, and with him,
 Priestess of Phoebus and of Trivia,
 Deiphobe, Glaucus' child, who therewithal
 Thus hails the king: 'Such shows a time like this
 Demands not: better were it now to slay
 Seven bullocks from the unbroken herd, and ewes
 Picked duly of like number.' Having thus
 Addressed Aeneas—nor were the heroes slack
 To do her sacred bidding—the priestess now
 Summons the Teucrians into the high fane.

The mighty face of the Euboean rock
 Is scooped into a cavern, whither lead
 A hundred wide ways, and a hundred gates;
 Aye, and therefrom as many voices rush,
 The answers of the Sibyl.

ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo 'poscere fata
 tempus' ait; 'deus ecce deus!' cui talia fanti
 ante fores subito non vultus, non color unus,
 non comptae mansere comae; sed pectus anhelum,
 et rabie fera corda tument, maiorque videri
 nec mortale sonans, adflata est numine quando 50
 iam propiore dei. 'cessas in vota precesque,
 Tros' ait 'Aenea? cessas? neque enim ante dehiscunt
 attonitae magna ora domus.' et talia fata
 conticuit. gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
 ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo:
 'Phoebe, gravis Troiae semper miserate labores,
 Dardana qui Paridis derexti tela manusque
 corpus in Aeacidæ, magnas obeuntia terras
 tot maria intravi duce te penitusque repostas
 Massylum gentis praetentaque Syrtibus arva: 60
 iam tandem Italiae fugientis prendimus oras,
 hac Troiana tenus fuerit fortuna secuta.
 vos quoque Pergameae iam fas est parcere genti,
 dique deaeque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens
 gloria Dardaniae. tuque, o sanctissima vates,
 praescia venturi, da (non indebita posco
 regna meis fatis) Latio considerare Teucros
 errantisque deos agitataque numina Troiae.

Then I

To Phoebus and to Trivia will uprear
 A shrine of solid marble, and holy days
 In name of Phoebus. And thee too awaits 70
 In our new realm a mighty sanctuary.
 For there thine oracles and mystic dooms,
 Spoke to my people, will I set, and choose
 Men, and ordain them thine, O gracious one.
 Only to leaves commit not thou thy strains,
 Lest they fly scattered, sport of whirling winds;
 Chant them with thine own lips, I pray.' He made
 An end of speaking.

At Phoebi nondum patiens immanis in antro
 bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit
 excussisse deum; tanto magis ille fatigat
 os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo. 80
 ostia iamque domus patuere ingentia centum
 sponte sua vatisque ferunt responsa per auras:
 'o tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis
 (sed terrae graviora manent), in regna Lavini
 Dardanidae venient (mitte hanc de pectore curam),
 sed non et venisse volent. bella, horrida bella,
 et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.
 non Simois tibi nec Xanthus nec Dorica castra
 defuerint; alius Latio iam partus Achilles,
 natus et ipse dea; nec Teucris addita Iuno 90
 usquam aberit, cum tu supplex in rebus egenis
 quas gentis Italum aut quas non oraveris urbes!
 causa mali tanti coniunx iterum hospita Teucris
 externique iterum thalami.
 tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito
 qua tua te fortuna sinet. via prima salutis,
 quod minime reris, Graia pandetur ab urbe.'

In such

Words from the shrine doth Cumae's Sibyl chant
 Her awful riddles, and echo through the cave, 100
 In darkness shrouding truth; so shakes the reins
 Apollo in her raving mouth, and plies
 Deep in her breast the goad. Soon as had ebb'd
 Her frenzy, and the frantic lips were still,
 The hero speaks—Aeneas:

'non ulla laborum,

o virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit;
 omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi.
 unum oro: quando hic inferni ianua regis
 dicitur et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
 ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora
 contingat; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.
 illum ego per flammās et mille sequentia tela

eripui his umeris medioque ex hoste recepi;
ille meum comitatus iter maria omnia mecum
atque omnis pelagique minas caelique ferebat,
invalidus, viris ultra sortemque senectae.
quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem,
idem orans mandata dabat. natique patrisque,
alma, precor, miserere (potes namque omnia, nec te
nequiquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernus),
si potuit manis accersere coniugis Orpheus
Threicia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris,
si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit
itque reditque viam totiens. quid Thesea, magnum
quid memorem Alciden? et mi genus ab Iove summo.'

120

Talibus orabat dictis arasque tenebat,
cum sic orsa loqui vates: 'sate sanguine divum,
Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno:
noctes atque dies patet atri ianua Ditis;
sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,
hoc opus, hic labor est. pauci, quos aequus amavit
Iuppiter aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus,
dis geniti potuere. tenent media omnia silvae,
Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.
quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est
bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
Tartara, et insano iuvat indulgere labori,
accipe quae peragenda prius. latet arbore opaca
aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,
Iunoni infernae dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis
lucus et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.
sed non ante datur telluris operta subire
auricomos quam qui decerpserit arbore fetus.
hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
instituit. primo avulso non deficit alter
aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.
ergo alte vestiga oculis et rite repertum

130

140

carpe manu ; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,
 si te fata vocant ; aliter non viribus ullis
 vincere nec duro poteris convellere ferro.

Furthermore

The breathless corse of one that was thy friend
 Still lies—alas ; thou know'st not—and with death
 Taints the whole fleet, while on our threshold here 150
 Thou hoverest, seeking counsel. Him first bear
 To his own place, and hide in tomb, and bring
 Black cattle in expiation, before all :
 So shalt thou see at last the Stygian groves,
 And realms unfooted by the quick.' She spake,
 And with closed lips was silent.

But Aeneas

With downcast eyes and gloomy brow strides on,
 Quitting the cave, alone with his own heart
 Revolving hidden issues. At his side
 Goes true Achates, with like load of care
 Planting his footsteps. Many a thought they wove
 In varying converse—of what lifeless friend 160
 The priestess spake, what corse for burial. So
 At length arrived, on the dry beach they see
 Misenus, snatched by an untimely death,
 Misenus, son of Aeolus, than whom
 None more renowned with clarion's clang to rouse
 Heroes, and fire the war-god with his blast.
 Great Hector he had served, at Hector's side,
 Famous alike for trumpet and for spear,
 Would join the fray : whom when Achilles quelled
 And robbed of life, he, bravest of the brave
 Had ta'en Aeneas the Dardan for his lord, 170
 Following no meaner destiny. But then,
 While with his hollow shell he thrills the main,
 Madman, and challenges the gods to match
 His music, Triton, if the tale be true,
 Seized him, in jealousy, and under sea
 Plunged in a moment amid foaming rocks.
 So all around they clamoured with loud cries,
 And, foremost, good Aeneas. Then with speed
 The Sibyl's bidding they dispatch with tears,
 A funeral-altar toiling to upbuild

Of heapèd boughs, and rear it to the sky.
 Into an ancient forest forth they fare,
 The wild beasts' lofty cover. Down go the pines,
 Loud rings the ilex to the smiting axe,
 And ash-trees and the splintering heart of oak
 Are cleft with wedges: from the hills they roll
 Huge mountain-ashes down.

180

Nec non Aeneas opera inter talia primus
 hortatur socios paribusque accingitur armis.
 atque haec ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat
 aspectans silvam immensam, et sic forte precatur:
 'si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
 ostendat nemore in tanto! quando omnia vere
 heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est.'
 vix ea fatus erat geminae cum forte columbae
 ipsa sub ora viri caelo venere volantes,
 et viridi sedere solo. tum maximus heros
 maternas agnoscit avis laetusque precatur:
 'este duces, o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras
 derigite in lucos ubi pinguem dives opacat
 ramus humum. tuque, o, dubiis ne defice rebus,
 diva parens.' sic effatus vestigia pressit
 observans quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.
 pascentes illae tantum prodire volando
 quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum.
 inde ubi venere ad fauces grave olentis Averni,
 tollunt se celeres liquidumque per aëra lapsae
 sedibus optatis geminae super arbore sidunt,
 discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.
 quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum
 fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,
 et croceo fetu teretis circumdare truncos,
 talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
 ilice, sic leni crepitabat brattea vento.
 corripit Aeneas extemplo avidusque refringit
 cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.

190

200

210

Nor less meanwhile

The Teucrians on the shore Misenus wept,
 Paying the last dues to the thankless dust.
 First, rich with pine-brands, of hewn timber vast,
 A pyre they raise, with dark leaves wreath the sides,
 Plant funeral-cypresses in front, above
 Deck it with gleaming arms. Some set to heat
 Water, and cauldrons heaving on the flame,
 And wash the death-cold body, and anoint,
 And make loud moaning. Then the wept-for limbs 220
 Upon the couch they lay, and over them
 Cast purple robes, the well-known raiment : some,
 Sad service, bowed them to the heavy bier,
 And, eyes averted, their ancestral wont,
 Applied the torch and held! The heaped gifts blaze—
 Frankincense, viands, and bowls of streaming oil.
 When sank the embers, and the flame was stilled,
 The remnant of the thirsty dust they drench
 With wine, and Corynaeus gathered up,
 And in a brazen casket hid, the bones.
 He with pure water, too, thrice paced the round
 Of comrades, with the light dew sprinkling them
 From bough of fruitful olive, and purified 230
 The heroes, and spake out the latest words.
 But good Aeneas, for tomb, a mighty mound
 Heaps o'er the dead, and his own arms, both oar
 And trumpet, 'neath a skyey mount, which now
 From him is called Misenus, and preserves
 From age to age his everlasting name.

This done, with speed he girds him to fulfil
 The Sibyl's bidding: a deep cave there was
 With huge gape monstrous, jagged, and hemmed in
 By the dark mere and forest's gloom, o'er which
 Nothing that flies could wing a scathless way, 240
 Such breath from the black jaws outpouring sped
 Into the vault of heaven (from whence the Greeks
 Have called the place Aornos). And here first
 The priestess ranges four black-bodied bulls,
 Pours wine upon their brows, and 'twixt the horns
 Plucking as first-fruit throws the topmost tuft
 Into the sacred flames, calling aloud
 On Hecate, queen both in heaven and hell.

Others set knives beneath them, and in bowls
 Catch the warm blood. Aeneas a black-fleeced lamb,
 Unto the mother of the Eumenides
 And her great sister, with his own sword strikes,
 A barren heifer, O Proserpine, to thee,
 Then to the Stygian king inaugurates
 Altars by night, and casts upon the fire
 Whole carcasses¹ of bulls, pouring fat oil
 Upon the blazing entrails.

250

ecce autem primi sub lumina solis et ortus
 sub pedibus mugire solum et iuga coepta moveri
 silvarum, visaeque canes ululare per umbram
 adventante dea. 'procul o, procul este, profani'
 conclamat vates, 'totoque absistite luco;
 tuque invade viam vaginaque eripe ferrum:
 nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo.'
 tantum effata furens antro se immisit aperto;
 ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus aequat.

260

Di, quibus imperium est animarum, umbraeque silentes
 et Chaos et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late,
 sit mihi fas audita loqui, sit numine vestro
 pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas.

Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram
 perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna:
 quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna
 est iter in silvis, ubi caelum condidit umbra
 Iuppiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.
 vestibulum ante ipsum primis in faucibus Orci
 Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae;
 pallentesque habitant Morbi tristisque Senectus,
 et Metus et malesuada Fames ac turpis Egestas,
 terribiles visu formae, Letumque Labosque;
 tum consanguineus Leti Sopor et mala mentis
 Gaudia, mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,
 ferreique Eumenidum thalami et Discordia demens
 vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.

270

280

In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit
ulmus opaca, ingens, quam sedem Somnia vulgo
vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus haerent.
multaque praeterea variarum monstra ferarum,
Centauri in foribus stabulant Scyllaeque biformes
et centumgeminus Briareus ac belua Lernae
horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimaera,
Gorgones Harpyiaeque et forma tricorporis umbrae.
corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum
Aeneas strictamque aciem venientibus offert,
et ni docta comes tenuis sine corpore vitas
admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formae,
inruat et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.

290

Hinc via Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas.
turbidus hic caeno vastaque voragine gurgis
aestuatur atque omnem Cocyto eructat harenam.
portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat
terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento
canities inculta iacet, stant lumina flamma,
sordidus ex umeris nodo dependet amictus.
ipse ratem conto subigit velisque ministrat
et ferruginea subvectat corpora cumba,
iam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.
huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat,
matres atque viri defunctaque corpora vita
magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,
impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum:
quam multa in silvis autumnii frigore primo
lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto
quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
trans pontum fugat et terris immittit apricis.
stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum,
tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore.
navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos,
ast alios longe summos arcet harena.

300

310

Aeneas miratus enim motusque tumultu
 'dic' ait, 'o virgo, quid vult concursus ad amnem?
 quidve petunt animae? vel quo discrimine ripas
 hae linquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt?' 320
 olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:
 'Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,
 Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,
 di cuius iurare timent et fallere numen.
 haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est;
 portitor ille Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.
 nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta
 transportare prius quam sedibus ossa quierunt.
 centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum;
 tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt.' 330
 constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit
 multa putans sortemque animo miseratus iniquam.

There miserably fellow'd in death's indignity saw he
 Leucaspis with 'his old Lycian seachieften Orontes,
 Whom together from Troy in home-coming over the waters
 Wild weather o'ermaster'd, engulfing both shipping and
 men.

And lo! his helmsman, Palinurus, in eager emotion,
 Who on th' Afric course, in bright star-light, with a fair wind,
 Fell by slumber opprest unheedfully into the wide sea:
 Whom i' the gloom when hardly he knew, now changed
 in affliction, 340

First he addrest. 'What god, tell me O Palinurus, of all
 gods

Plúckt you away and drown'd i' the swift wake-water abandon'd?

For never erst nor in else hath kind responsive Apollo
 Led me astray, but alone in this thing wholly deluded,
 When he aver'd that you, to remote Ausōnia steering,
 Safe would arrive. Where now his truth? Is this the
 promis'd faith?

But he, 'Neither again did Phoebus wrongly bespeak thee,
 My general, nor yet did a god in 'his enmity drown me:
 For the tiller, wherewith I led thy fleet's navigation,

And still clung to, was in my struggling hold of it unshipt, ³⁵⁰
 And came with-me' o'erboard. Ah! then, by ev'ry accurst sea,
 Tho' in utter despair, far less mine own peril awed me
 Than my thought o' the ship, what harm might háp to her,
 yawing

In the billows helmless, with a high wind and threatening gale.
 Two nights and one day buffeted held I to the good spar
 Windborne, with the current far-drifting, an' on the second
 morn

Saw, when a great wave raised me aloft, the Italian high-
 lands;

And swimming-on with effort got ashore, nay already was
 saved,

Had not there the wrecking savages, who spied-me defence-
 less,

Scarce clinging outwearied to a rock, half-drowned and
 speechless, ³⁶⁰

Beat-me to death for hope of an unsound booty upon me,
 Now to the wind and tidewash a sport my poor body rolleth.
 Wherefore thee, by heav'n's sweet light and airiness, I pray,
 By thy Sire's memories, thy hope of youthful Iulus,
 Rescue-me from these ills, brave master; Go to Velija,
 O'er my mortality's spoil cast thou th' all-hallowing dust:
 Or better, if so be the goddess, heav'n's lady-Creatress,
 Show-thee the way,—nor surely without high favouring im-
 pulse

Mak'st thou ventur' across these floods and black Ereban
 lake,—

Give thy hand-to-me', an' o'er their watery boundary bring
 me ³⁷⁰

Unto the haven of all, death's home of quiet abiding.'

Thus-he lamented, anon spake sternly the maid of Avernus.

'Whence can such unruly desire, Palinurus, assail thee?

Wilt thou th' Eumenidan waters visit unburied? o'erpass

Hell's Stygian barrier? Chāron's boat unbidden enter?

Cease to believe that fate can bé by prayēr averted.

Let my sooth a litel thy cruel destiny comfort.

Surely the people of all thy new-found country, determin'd

By heav'n-sent omens will achieve thy purification,

Build thee a tomb of honour with yearly solemnity or-
 dain'd, ³⁸⁰

And dedicate for ever thy storied name to the headland.'

These words lighten awhile his fear, his sadness allaying,
Nor vain was the promise his name should eternally survive.

Ergo iter inceptum peragunt fluvioque propinquant.
navita quos iam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda
per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,
sic prior adgreditur dictis atque increpat ultro :
'quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,
fare age quid venias iam istinc, et comprime gressum.
umbrarum hic locus est, somni noctisque soporae : 390
corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina.

Truly not Alkidès embarkt I cheerfully, nor took
Of Theseus or Pirithous glad custody, nay though
God-sprung were they both, warriors invincible in might :
Hé 'twas would sportively the guard of Tartarus enchain,
Yea and from the palace with gay contumely dragged him ;
Théy to ravish Hell's Queen from Pluto's chamber attempted.'

quae contra breviter fata est Amphraysia vates :
'nullae hic insidiae tales (absiste moveri),
nec vim tela ferunt ; licet ingens ianitor antro 400
aeternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras,
casta licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.
Troius Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,
ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago,
at ramum hunc' (aperit ramum qui veste latebat)
'agnoscas.' tumida ex ira tum corda residunt.
nec plūra his. ille admirans venerabile donum
fatalis virgae longo post tempore visum
caeruleam advertit puppim ripaeque propinquat. 410

And the spirits, that along the gun'al benchways sat in order,
Drave he ashore, offering ready room : but when the vessel
took

Ponderous Aeneas, her timbers crankily straining
Creak'd, an' a brown water came trickling through the
upper seams.

Natheless both Sibyl and Hero, slow wafted across stream
Safe on th'ooze and slime's hideous desolation alighted,

Hence the triple-throated bellowings of Cerberus invade
 All Hell, where opposite the arrival he lies in a vast den.
 But the Sibyl, who mark'd his necklaces of stiffening snakes,
 Cast him a cake, poppy-drench'd with drowsiness and
 honey-sweeten'd. 420

He, rabid and distending a-hungry' his triply-cavern'd
 jaws,

Gulp'd the proffer'd morsel; when slow he relaxt his
 immense bulk,

And helplessly diffused fell out-sprawl'd over the whole cave.

Aeneas fled by, and left full boldly the streamway,

That biddeth all men across but alloweth ne'er a returning.

*Continuo auditaē voces vagitus et ingens
 infantumque animae flentes, in limine primo
 quos dulcis vitæ exsortis et ab ubere raptos
 abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.*

hos iuxta falso damnati crimine mortis. 430

nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice, sedes :

quaesitor Minos urnam movet ; ille silentum

conciliumque vocat vitasque et crimina discit.

proxima deinde tenent maesti loca, qui sibi letum

insontes peperere manu lucemque perosi

proiecerē animas. quam vellent aethere in alto

nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores !

fas obstat, tristisque palus inamabilis undae

alligat et novies Styx interfusa coeracet.

nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem 440

lugentes campi ; sic illos nomine dicunt.

hic quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit

secreti celant calles et myrtea circum

silva tegit ; curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt.

Here was Phaedra to see, Procris and sád Eriphyle,
 She of her unfilial deathdoing wound not ashamèd,
 Evadne, and Pasiphae and Laodamia,
 And epicene Keneus, a woman to a man metamorphos'd,
 Now by Fate converted again to her old feminine form.

inter quas Phoenissa recens a vulnere Dido
 errabat silva in magna; quam Troius heros
 ut primum iuxta stetit agnovitque per umbras
 obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense
 aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam,
 demisit lacrimas dulcique adfatus amore est
 'infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo
 venerat extinctam ferroque extrema secutam?
 funeris heu tibi causa fui? per sidera iuro,
 per superos et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,
 invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi.
 sed me iussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,
 per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,
 imperiis egere suis; nec credere quivi
 hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.
 siste gradum teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro.
 quem fugis? extremum fato quod te adloquor hoc est.'
 talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem
 lenibat dictis animum lacrimasque ciebat.
 illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat
 nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur
 quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.
 tandem corripuit sese atque inimica refugit
 in nemus umbriferum, coniunx ubi pristinus illi
 respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.
 nec minus Aeneas casu concussus iniquo
 prosequitur lacrimis longe et miseratur euntem.

Thence the Sybil to the plain's extremest boundary led him,
 Where world-fam'd warriors, a lionlike company, haunted.
 Here great Tydeus saw he eclips'd, and here the benighted
 Phantom of Adrastus, of stalwart Parthenopaeus.
 Here long mourn'd upon earth went all that prowess of Ilium
 Fallen in arms; whom, when he beheld them, so many and
 great,
 Much he bewail'd. By Thersilochus his mighty brothers
 stood,

Children of Antenor; here Demetrian Polyboetes,
And Idæus, in old chariot-pose dreamily stalking.
Right and left the spirits flocking on stood crowding around
him;

Nor their eyes have enough; they touch, find joy unwonted
Marching in equal stép, and eager of his coming enquire.
But th' Argive leaders, and they that obey'd Agamemnon,
When they saw that Trojan in arms come striding among
them,

490

Old terror invaded their ranks: some fled stricken, as once
They to the ships had fled for shelter; others the alarm raise,
But their thin utterance mock'd vainly the lips wide-parted.
Here too Deiphobus he espied, his fair body mangled,
Cruelly dismember'd, disfeatur'd cruelly his face,
Face and hands; and lo! shorn closely from either temple,
Gone wer' 'his ears, and maim'd each nostril in impious
outrage.

Barely he knew him again cow'ring shamefastly' an' hiding
His dire plight, and thus he 'his old companyon accosted.
'Noblest Deiphobus, great Teucer's intrepid offspring, 500
Who was it, inhuman, coveted so cruel a vengeance?
Who can hav adventur'd on thee? That last terrible night
Thou wert said to hav exceeded thy bravery, an' only
On thy fal'n enemies wert fal'n by weariness o'ercome.
Wherefor' upon the belov'd sea-shore thine empty sepulchral
Mound I erected, aloud on thy ghost tearfully calling.
Name and shield keep for thee the place; but thy body,
dear friend,

Found I not; to commit to the land ere sadly' I left it.'

Then the son of Priam 'I thought not, friend, to reproach
thee:

Thou didst all to the full, ev'n my shade's service, accom-
plish.

510

'Twas that uninterdicted adultress from Lacedaemon
Drave me to doom, and planted in hell her trophy triumphant.
On that night,—how vain a security and merrymaking
Then sullied us thou know'st, yea must too keenly re-
member,—

When the ill-omened horse oerleapt Troy's lofty defences,
Dragg'd in amidst our town pregnant with a burden of
arm'd men.

She then, her Phrygian women in feign'd phrenzy collecting,

All with torches aflame, in wild Bacchic orgy paraded,
 Flaring a signal aloft to her ambusht confederate Greeks.
 I from a world of care had fled with weariful eyelids 520
 Unto my unhappy chamber', an' lay fast lockt in oblivyon,
 Sunk to the depth of rest as a child that nought will awaken.
 Meanwhile that paragon helpmate had robb'd me of all arms,
 E'en from aneath my pillow my blade of trust purloining;—
 'Then to the gate; wide flings she it op'n an' calls Menelaus.
 Would not a so great service attach her faithful adorer?
 Might not it extinguish the repute of 'her earlier illdeeds?
 Brief be the tale. Menelaus arrives: in company there came
 His crime-counsellor Aeolides. So, and more also 529
 Deal ye', O Gods, to the Greeks! an if I call justly upon you.—
 But thou; what fortune hitherward, in turn prithy tell me,
 Sent thee alive, whether erring upon the bewildering Ocean,
 Or high-prompted of 'heav'n, or by Fate wearily hunted,
 That to the sunless abodes and dusky demesnes thou ap-
 proachest?'

Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurorâ quadrigis
 iam medium aetherio cursu traiecerat axem;
 et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus,
 sed comes admonuit breviterque adfata Sibylla est:

'nox ruit, Aenea; nos flendo ducimus horas.

hic locus est partis ubi se via findit in ambas:

540

dextera quae Ditis magni sub moenia tendit,

hac iter Elysium nobis; at laeva malorum

exercet poenas et ad impia Tartara mittit.'

Deiphobus contra: 'ne saevi, magna sacerdos;

discedam, explebo numerum reddarque tenebris.

i decus, i, nostrum; melioribus utere fatis.'

tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torsit.

Respicit Aeneas subito et sub rupe sinistra

moenia lata videt triplici circumdata muro,

quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis,

550

Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.

porta adversa ingens solidoque adamante columnae,

vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi excindere bello

caelicolae valeant ; stat ferrea turris ad auras,
 Tisiphoneque sedens palla succincta cruenta
 vestibulum exsomnis servat noctesque diesque.
 hinc exaudiri gemitus et saeva sonare
 verbera, tum stridor ferri tractaeque catenae.
 constitit Aeneas strepitumque exterritus hausit.
 'quae scelerum facies? o virgo, effare; quibusve 560
 urgentur poenis? quis tantus clangor ad auris?'
 tum vates sic orsa loqui: 'dux inclute Teucrum,
 nulli fas casto scelcratum insistere limen;
 sed me cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis,
 ipsa deum poenas docuit perque omnia duxit.
 Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet durissima regna
 castigatque auditque dolos subigitque fateri
 quae quis apud superos furto laetatus inani
 distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.
 continuo sontis ultrix accincta flagello 570
 Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra
 intentans anguis vocat agmina saeva sororum.
 tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacrae
 panduntur portae. cernis custodia qualis
 vestibulo sedeat, facies quae limina servet?
 quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra
 saevior intus habet sedem. tum Tartarus ipse
 bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras
 quantus ad aetherium caeli suspectus Olympum.

Lowest there those children of Earth, Titanian elders, 580
 In the abyss, where once they fell hurl'd, yet wallowing lie.
 There the Alōidae saw I, th' ungainly rebel twins
 Primaeval, that assay'd to devastate th' Empyraean
 With huge hands, and rob from Jove his kingdom immortal.
 And there Salmoneus I saw, rend'ring heavy payment,
 For that 'he idly' had mockt heav'n's fire and thunder
 electric;

With chariot many-yoked and torches brandishing on high
 Driving among 'his Graian folk in Olympian Elis;

Exultant as a God he rode in blasphemy worshipt.
 Fool, who th' unreckoning tempest and deadly dreaded
 bolt

590

Thought to mimic with brass and confus'd trample of horses!
 But 'him th' Omnipotent, from amidst his cloudy pavilion,
 Blasted, an' eke his rattling car and smoky pretences
 Extinguish'd at a stroke, scattering his dust to the whirlwind.
 There too huge Tityos, whom Earth that gendereth all things
 Once foster'd, spreadeth out o'er nine full roods his immense
 limbs.

On him a wild vulture with hook-beak greedily gorgeth
 His liver upsprouting quick as that Hell-chicken eateth.
 Shé diggeth and dwelleth under the vast ribs, her bloody
 bare neck

Lifting anon: ne'er loathes she the food, ne'er fails the
 renewal.

600

Where wer' an end their names to relate, their crimes and
 torments?

Some o'er whom a hanging black rock, slipping at very
 point of

Falling, ever threateneth: Couches luxurious invite
 Softly-cushion'd to repose: Tables for banqueting outlaid
 Tempt them ever-famishing: hard by them a Fury regardeth,
 And should théy but a hand uplift, trembling to the dainties,
 She with live firebrand and direful yell springeth on them.

hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,
 pulsatusve parens aut fraus innexa clienti,
 aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis

610

nec partem posuere suis (quae maxima turba est),

quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti

impia nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,

inclusi poenam exspectant. ne quaere doceri

quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit.

saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum

districti pendent; sedet aeternumque sedebit

infelix Theseus, Phlegyasque miserrimus omnis

admonet et magna testatur voce per umbras:

"discite iustitiam moniti et non temnere divos."

620

vendidit hic auro patriam dominumque potentem

imposuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit;
 hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos:
 ausi omnes immane nefas ausoque potiti.
 non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum,
 ferrea vox, omnis scelerum comprehendere formas,
 omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim.'

Ev'n when thus she 'had spok'n, the priestess dear to
 Apollo,
 'But, ready, come let us ón, perform we the order appointed!
 Hast'n we (saith she), the wall forged on Cyclopián anvils 630
 Now I see, an' th' archway in Aetna's furnace attemper'd,
 Where my lore biddeth us to depose our high privileg'd gift.'
 Then together they trace i' the drooping dimness a footpath,
 Whereby, faring across, they arrive at th' arches of iron.
 Aeneas stept into the porch, and duly besprinkling
 His body with clear water affixt his bough to the lintel.

His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,
 devenere locos laetos et amoena virecta
 fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.
 largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit 640
 purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.
 pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,
 contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur harena;
 pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.
 nec non Threicius longa cum veste sacerdos
 obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,
 iamque eadem digitis, iam pectine pulsat eburno.
 hic genus antiquum Teucrí, pulcherrima proles,
 magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis,
 Ilusque Assaracusque et Troiae Dardanus auctor. 650
 arma procul currusque virum miratur inanis.
 stant terra defixae hastae passimque soluti
 per campum pascuntur equi. quae gratia currum
 armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentis
 pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos.
 conspicit, ecce, alios dextra laevaue per herbam
 vescentis laetumque choro paeana canentis

inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne
 plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.
 hic manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi,
 quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,
 quique pii vates et Phoebæ digna locuti,
 inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artis,
 quique sui memores alios fecere merendo:
 omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta.

660

Whom the Sibyl, for they drew round, in question accosted,
 And most Musæus, who tower'd noble among them,
 Center of all that sea of bright faces looking upward.
 'Tell, happy souls, and thou poet and high mystic illustrious,
 Where dwelleth Anchises? what home hath he? for 'tis in
 his quest

670

We hither have made journey across Hell's watery
 marches.'

Thertó with brief parley rejoin'd that mystic of old-time.
 'In no certain abode we remain: by turn the forest glade
 Haunt we, lilyed stream-bank, sunny mead; and o'er valley
 and rock

At will rove we: but if ye aright your purpose arede me,
 Mount ye the hill: myself will prove how easy the pathway.'
 Speaking 'he léd: and come to the upland, sheweth a fair
 plain

Gleaming aneath; and they, with grateful adieu, the descent
 made.

At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti
 inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras
 lustrabat studio reCOLens, omnemque suorum
 forte recensebat numerum, carosque nepotes
 fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.
 isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit
 Aenean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit,
 effusæque genis lacrimæ et vox excidit ore:
 'venisti tandem, tuæque expectata parenti
 vicit iter durum pietas? datur ora tueri,
 nate, tua et notas audire et reddere voces?
 sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum
 tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.

680

690

quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum
 accipio! quantis iactatum, nate, periclis!
 quam metui ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!
 ille autem: 'tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago
 saepius occurrens haec limina tendere adegit;
 stant sale Tyrrheno classes. da iungere dextram,
 da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.'
 sic memorans largo fletu simul ora rigabat.
 ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum;
 ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,
 par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.

700

Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta
 seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvae,
 Lethaeumque domos placidas qui praenatat amnem,
 hunc circum innumerae gentes populiue volabant,
 ac velut in pratis ubi apes aestate serena
 floribus insidunt variis et candida circum
 lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.

710

horrescit visu subito causasque requirit
 inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,
 quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.
 tum pater Anchises: 'animae, quibus altera fato
 corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam
 securos latices et longa oblivio potant.
 has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,
 iampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,
 quo magis Italia mecum laetere reperta.'

'o pater, anne aliquas ad caelum hinc ire putandum est
 sublinis animas iterumque ad tarda reverti
 corpora? quae lucis miseris tam dira cupido?'
 'dicam equidem nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo'
 suscipit Anchises atque ordine singula pandit.

720

'Principio caelum ac terram camposque liquentis
 lucentemque globum lunae Titaniaque astra
 spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus
 mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.

inde hominum pecudumque genus vitaeque volantum
 et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.
 igneus est ollis vigor et caelestis origo 730
 seminibus, quantum non corpora noxia tardant
 terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.
 hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque auras
 dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.
 quin et supremo cum lumine vita relinquit,
 non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes
 corporeae excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est
 multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.
 ergo exercentur poenis veterumque malorum
 supplicia expendunt: aliae panduntur inanes 740
 suspensae ad ventos, aliis sub gurgite vasto
 infectum eluitur scelus aut exuritur igni—
 quisque suos patimur manis; exinde per amplum
 mittimur Elysium et pauci laeta arva tenemus—
 donec longa dies perfecto temporis orbe
 concretam exemit labem, purumque relinquit
 aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem.
 has omnis, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,
 Lethaeum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno,
 scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant 750
 rursus, et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.¹

Anchises ceased, and drawing thence his son¹
 And eke the Sibyl into the mid press
 And murmuring throng, takes stand upon a mound
 Whence in long line he might peruse them all,
 Full face, and learn their features, as they came.

'Nunc age, Dardanium prolem quae deinde sequatur
 gloria, qui maneant Itala de gente nepotes,
 inlustris animas nostrumque in nomen ituras,
 expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.

Yonder, whom thou seest,
 A youth, and leaning on a headless spear,
 Nearest to light hath drawn a place; he first

760

¹ Pp. 92-end. Translation by James Rhoades.

From the mixed strain of Italy shall rise
 Into the air of heaven, an Alban name,
 Silvius, thy youngest offspring, whom, late-born,
 Child of old age, thy wife Lavinia
 Shall in the forest rear to be a king
 And sire of kings, from whom our race shall rule
 In Alba Longa. Procas next to him,
 Glory of Trojan race, and Capys too,
 And Numitor, and, second of thy name,
 Silvius Aeneas, excellent alike
 In goodness and in arms, if ever he
 Come to his Alban kingdom. Lo! what men!
 What might, see, in their bearing! and their brows
 With civic oak o'ershadowed! These for thee
 Nomentum, Gabii, and Fidenae's town,
 These towered Collatium on the hills shall rear,
 Pometia, and the fort of Inuus,
 Bola, and Cora. Those shall then be names,
 Now nameless lands.

770

quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet
 Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater
 educet. viden, ut geminae stant vertice cristae
 et pater ipse suo superum iam signat honore?
 en huius, nate, auspiciis illa incluta Roma
 imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo,
 septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,
 felix prole virum: qualis Berecynthia mater
 invehitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes
 laeta deum partu, centum complexa nepotes,
 omnis caelicolas, omnis supera alta tenentis.
 huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem
 Romanosque tuos. hic Caesar et omnis Iuli
 progenies magnum caeli ventura sub axem.
 hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,
 Augustus Caesar, divi genus, aurea condet
 saecula qui rursus Latio regnata per arva
 Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos
 proferet imperium; iacet extra sidera tellus,
 extra anni solisque vias, ubi caelifer Atlas

780

790

axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.
huius in adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna
responsis horrent divum et Maeotia tellus,
et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili.
nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,
fixerit aeripedem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi
pacarit nemora et Lernam tremefecerit arcu;
nec qui pampineis victor iuga flectit habenis
Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigris.
et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis,
aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra?
quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivae
sacra ferens? nosco crinis incanaque menta
regis Romani primam qui legibus urbem
fundabit Curibus parvis et paupere terra,
missus in imperium magnum. cui deinde subibit
otia qui rumpet patriae residesque movebit
Tullus in arma viros et iam desueta triumphis
agmina. quem iuxta sequitur iactantior Ancus
nunc quoque iam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.
vis et Tarquinios reges animamque superbam
ultoris Bruti, fascisque videre receptos?
consulis imperium hic primus saevasque securis
accipiet, natosque pater nova bella moventis
ad poenam pulchra pro libertate vocabit.
infelix! utcumque ferent ea facta minores,
vincet amor patriae laudumque immensa cupido.
quin Decios Drusosque procul saevumque securi
aspice Torquatum et referentem signa Camillum.
illae autem paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
concordes animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur,
heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae
attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt,
aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monoeci
descendens, gener adversis instructus Eois!
ne, pueri, ne tanta animis adsuescite bella

800

810

820

830

neu patriae validas in viscera vertite viris ;
 tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo,
 proice tela manu, sanguis meus !—
 ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corintho
 victor aget currum caesis insignis Achivis.
 eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenae
 ipsumque Aeaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli,
 ultus avos Troiae templa et temerata Minervae.
 quis te, magne Cato, tacitum aut te, Cosse, relinquit ?
 quis Gracchi genus aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,
 Scipiadas, cladem Libyaë, parvoque potentem
 Fabricium vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem ?
 quo fessum rapitis, Fabii ? tu Maximus ille es,
 unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.

840

excudent alii spirantia mollius aëra
 (credo equidem), vivos ducent de marmore vultus,
 orabunt causas melius, caelique meatus
 describent radio et surgentia sidera dicent :
 tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento
 (hæc tibi erunt artes), pacisque imponere morem,
 parcere subiectis et debellare superbos.'

850

Sic pater Anchises atque hæc mirantibus addit :
 'aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis
 ingreditur victorque viros supereminet omnis.
 hic rem Romanam magno turbante tumultu
 sistet, eques sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem,
 tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.'
 atque hic Aeneas (una namque ire videbat
 egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis,
 sed frons læta parum et deiecto lumina vultu)
 'quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem ?
 filius, anne aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum ?
 qui strepitus circa comitum ! quantum instar in ipso !
 sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.'
 tum pater Anchises lacrimis ingressus obortis :
 'o nate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum ;

860

ostendent terris hunc tantum fata neque ultra
 esse sinent. nimium vobis Romana propago
 visa potens, superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.
 quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem
 campus aget gemitus! vel quae, Tiberine, videbis
 funera, cum tumulum praeterlabere recentem!
 nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos
 in tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam
 ullo se tantum tellus iactabit alumno.

870

heu pietas, heu prisca fides invictaque bello
 dextera! non illi se quisquam impune tulisset
 obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem
 seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.
 heu, miserande puer, si qua fata aspera rumpas,
 tu Marcellus eris. manibus date lilia plenis,
 purpureos spargam flores animamque nepotis
 his saltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani
 munere.'

880

So here and there, through the whole realm of mist,
 In its broad fields they roam, surveying all.
 And when Anchises had from end to end
 Guided his son, and fired his soul with love
 Of future fame, thereafter he makes known
 What wars must next be waged, and teaches him
 Of tribes Laurentian, and Latinus' town,
 And how to shun or suffer every toil.

890

Sunt geminae Somni portae, quarum altera fertur
 cornea, qua-veris facilis datur exitus umbris,
 altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto,
 sed falsa ad caelum mittunt insomnia manes.
 his ibi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam
 prosequitur dictis portaque emittit eburna,
 ille viam secatur ad navis sociosque revisit.

900

Tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum.
 ancora de prora iacitur; stant litore puppes.

NOTES

BOOK IV

2. Alliteration is a device characteristic of Virgil's elaborate style: in particular, one *v* almost always suggests another to him.

caeco: lit. 'blind' so 'unseen'. Browning speaks of the moon as 'Blind to Galileo on his turret'.

3. **multa** . . . **multus** are used adverbially and should be so translated.

11. **armis**: from *arma* not *armus*. Translate: 'How noble is his mien, how brave his warlike heart!'

14. **exhausta**: *haurio* is a favourite word of Virgil's to signify the completeness of an action or an emotion. Aeneas (like Ulysses) had

'drunk delight of battle with his peers
Far on the ringing plains of windy Troy.'

15. **sederet**: *sedeo* is similarly used to signify what cannot be altered, whether in action or emotion.

17. Sychaeus, her first husband, had been killed by her brother Pygmalion at the family altar (cf i. 21).

18. **taedae**: specially used of the marriage torch. Cf. Spenser, *Epithalamion*, 'Hymen . . . with his bright Tead that flames with many a flake.'

19. **potui**. The indicative is used with *possum* in unfulfilled conditional sentences because the possibility is a real fact, whether it be fulfilled or not.

24. **dehiscat**: depends on *optem*.

25-6. The effect gained by the repetition of *umbras* is one common in all poetry: the immediate repetition of a word ('a red, red rose') is commoner in lyric than in other poetry, and in English than in Latin.

31-53. Dryden's translation, from which the passages in heroic verse are taken, was first published in 1697: you are expected to form your own opinion of its merits, and in particular of its likeness or unlikeness to Virgil. Iarbas was a rejected suitor of Dido.

58. 'Ceres the Lawgiver' is a Greek title: so is *Lyaeus*—a title given to Bacchus as the releaser from care.

69. Virgil's use of similes is mainly based on that of Homer: he does not go very far afield for his illustrations. The similes employed by Matthew Arnold in *Sohrab and Rustum* are worth comparing and contrasting with those of Virgil.

70. Crete was a great hunting country. Compare:

'A cry more tuneable
Was never holla'd to, nor cheered with horn,
In Crete, in Sparta, nor in Thessaly.'

(*Midsummer Night's Dream*.)

83. 'A line charged with the yearning of all loves unappeased (Myers).

84. Some commentators are exercised at the late hours which the boy Ascanius is allowed to keep: it is more to the point to wonder at his allowing himself to be nursed if he was old enough to go out lion hunting: but Virgil's chronology of the events after the fall of Troy is vague and perhaps inconsistent. Cf. *Introd.*, p. 13.

87-8. *tuta bello*: safeguards in war.

It is perhaps worth while, as an illustration of the difference between a translation and an interpretation, to compare Dryden's rendering of lines 80-3 with that of F. W. H. Myers:

'Then, when they part, when Phoebe's paler light
Withdraws, and falling stars to sleep invite,
She last remains; when every guest is gone
Sits on the bed he pressed, and sighs alone;
Absent, her absent hero sees and hears.' (Dryden.)

'Then guests are gone and night and moon are met,
Far off in heaven the solemn stars have set,—
Thro' the empty halls alone she mourns again
Lies on the couch where hath her hero lain,
Sees in the dark his kingly face, and hears
His voice imagined in her amorous ears.' (Myers.)

90-114. This passage illustrates the divine guidance of the whole *Aeneid*, the unedifying dissension in heaven, and the Roman hatred of Carthage which underlies and explains the episode of Dido.

105. *Eliza* is Dryden's variant of the name *Elissa* used as a synonym for Dido. 'The doubt is all . . .', i. e. Juppiter and the fates may have decided otherwise.

119. *Titan*: the sun. Compare Keats's *Hyperion*.

121. *alae*: probably the beaters. *trepidant* implies any rapid motion.

131-9. The blank verse translation is taken from that of James Rhoades, first published in 1893.

132 f. The Massylians are a Numidian tribe. 'The dogs' keen-scented might' is a literal translation of the curious phrase *odora canum vis*.

142. *iungit*: unites his troop to hers.

143-6. The places and people mentioned are all identified with the worship of Apollo, who is represented as leaving his haunt at Patara (in Lycia) to visit Delos. Aeneas seldom arouses much personal interest: it is therefore worth while to make the most of the compliment here paid to him.

148. *premit fingens*: the idea is simple—he fashioned a garland and laid it on his head—but the expression is strained.

160. *misceri*: a favourite word of Virgil's when confused sound, movement, or thought is indicated. The heavy line introduces the tragedy, and the whole passage is full of the 'pathetic fallacy' of nature's sympathy with man.

166. *pronuba*: the matron who escorted the bride to her new home.

173. The personification of Rumour and Scandal is a commonplace magnificently worked out: cf. 'Malice is of low stature but it hath very long arms' (Halifax).

178-9. Coeus was a Titan, Enceladus a giant, both offspring of Earth: both Titans and giants had been overthrown by the gods, which explains *ira*.

182. Compare the 'living creatures' in Revelation, 'full of eyes before and behind'.

196 ff. Iarbas was the son of Jupiter Ammon, his mother being of the race of the Garamantes, the southernmost people of Africa.

218. 'Spenser has given me the boldness to make use sometimes of his Alexandrine line—It adds a certain majesty to the verse.' (Dryden).

219 ff. Jupiter's direct intervention may be held to explain if not to justify Aeneas's conduct, but it clearly robs him of personal interest (see *Introd.*, p. 8).

228. *his*: Venus had rescued Aeneas from Diomedes, and also from the Greeks after the fall of Troy.

233. *super ipse sua laude*: an inversion of order borrowed from the Greek. *molitur*: a favourite word for any laborious effort.

235. Observe the hiatus *spe inimica*.

236. *Lavinia*: Lavinium was a Latin town.

239 ff. The winged sandals and the magic wand are Mercury's special attributes.

244. 'Unseals dead eyes' (Mackail) alluding either to the custom of opening the eyes of a dead man on the pyre, or to the bringing back to life of the dead.

246 ff. *Atlas*, the fabled giant who supported the heavens, is here identified with the mountain bearing his name. *Cyllenius* is a name for Mercury, derived from his birthplace in Arcadia.

269. *torquet*: sways.

274. There seems to be no sufficient excuse for calling the same boy by two different names in one line. The names themselves are explained by Jupiter in *Aen.* i. 267-8:

'At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
Additur (Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno).'

The poet thus succeeds in linking Troy or Ilium with the Iulian *gens*, and shelters under the highest authority a rather questionable play upon words.

279. The spectacle of Aeneas 'this way and that dividing the swift mind' is far from attractive: the excuses which he makes here should be compared with those given in *Aen.* vi. 456 ff.

288-94. This passage is in *Oratio Obliqua*, and the earlier subjunctives are those of Indirect Command. *quis rebus dexter modus*, 'the fit plan for his purpose'.

298. 'fearing where no fear was' (Mackail), a brilliant adaptation, and perhaps no greater an overstatement than Virgil's.

300. *animi* may be locative, 'in heart', or gen. after *inops*.

301-3. A great festival to Bacchus was held every three years at Thebes: Cithaeron is the Theban mountain.

311-13. If he were merely going home he would not attempt it at such a season: as he is taking the risk for an unknown land his real motive must be to escape from her.

314. The *per* is misplaced as often in prayers.

322. 'my one claim to heaven' meaning probably immortal fame.

327. *suscepta*, 'taken in my arms'.

The literature of all nations is full of similar appeals, but there are few more pathetic: it is not surprising to learn from Servius that Virgil recited this passage *ingenti affectu* when he read the third and fourth Books to Augustus.

329. *tamen* is a good example of what Tennyson meant by the 'single word' in which 'all the charm of all the Muses' is to be felt.

335. *Elissae*: another name for Dido. Cf. l. 105.

339. *praetendi*. The word passes easily from its literal sense 'hold out' into our meaning of pretence. Neither excuse offered by Aeneas carries conviction: it is a relief to turn to the next lines which show a genuine feeling—perhaps his most genuine feeling:

'Me had the fates allowed my woes to still,—
Take my sad life and shape it at my will,—
First had I sought my buried love and joy,
Loves unforgotten and the last of Troy;
Ay, Priam's palace had re-risen then,
A ghost of Ilium for heart-broken men.' (Myers.)

345. Apollo had shrines both at Grynium on the coast of Asia Minor and at Patara in Lycia.

350. This argument is particularly contemptible as an answer to Dido.

361. It is generally believed that the broken lines in the *Aeneid* are a sign of its unfinished condition: modern taste, in this case at any rate, finds it hard to believe that even Virgil could have found a more effective ending. See introduction, p. 13. The three strongest arguments against the half lines being intentional are:

(1) that the device is imitated by no later poet;

(2) that we are told by Servius that one such half line was completed by Virgil as a result of sudden inspiration while he was reciting the poem. See note on vi. 165;

(3) that some half lines have clearly no special value, and that others which are technically complete would have been left unfinished if the method had been permissible.

But this is not to deny the great effect the broken line often produces, nor that Virgil himself was conscious of it.

367. Hyrcania was a wild land near the Caucasus. *admorunt*: *admoverunt*.

368. *quæ ad maiora*: 'for what worse outrage?'

372. *haec*: perhaps the land of Carthage; or the conduct of Aeneas (but Juno had never looked on him with favour).

376 ff. Dido is (not unnaturally) unable to believe Aeneas's plea: in this, as we know, she is unjust to him: he was not merely fickle.

379 f. Some maintain (cf. Introduction, p. 20) that Dido was originally designed to be an unattractive, cynical figure like her sister, and that the pathos and romance of her situation forced themselves on Virgil almost against his will.

383. 'that thou will drain the cup of vengeance on the rocks.'

390. The first *multa* is probably adverbial.

440. *placidus*: probably 'kindly'; possibly 'unmoved' in a proleptic sense.

452-73. The horror of the situation is heightened by these supernatural portents. The allusions to the *Bacchae* of Euripides and the *Agamemnon* of Aeschylus are characteristic of a 'literary' epic.

474. *concepit furias*, 'conceived a mad design': contrast the use of *concipit* in l. 502.

477. *spem fronte serenat*. A characteristic involution for *spe frontem serenat*: Virgil makes the words mean more; but there is a strain in the process (cf. *Introd.*, p. 15).

500. *praetexere*: cf. l. 172.

502. Anna, who is condemned as indelicate by Charles Fox for this confession, is really only commonplace, and is thus an admirable foil for her splendid sister.

506. The simpler construction would be *intendere sarta loco*: cf. l. 477 n.

508. She alone knew what she meant to do with the image of Aeneas.

509. *crinis effusa*. In strict Latin grammar this could only be explained as an accus. of respect, which is obviously absurd. Virgil is really borrowing a Greek construction, and using *effusa* as a middle 'having loosed her hair'.

510. *ter centum*: used by the Romans like *sexcenti* for any large number. Compare:

'O rend the heavens, come quickly down
And make a thousand hearts Thine own!'

511. Hecate had power on earth, in heaven, and in hell: in the first capacity she was identified with Diana, and worshipped at cross-roads and at night.

518. *exuta pedem*: cf. l. 509 n.

519-20. *conscia fati sidera*. Cf.:

'And men behold with passionate awe and yearning
The mighty marching and the golden burning
And think the stars respond to what they feel.'

(*The City of Dreadful Night*.)

non aequo foedere amantis: unrequited love.

522-8. This passage will bear comparison with any of the great descriptions of the quiet of night, e.g.

'Silence accompanied: for beast and bird
These to their grassy nooks, those to their nests
Were slunk.'
(*Paradise Lost*, iv. 600-2)

It is worth while to study closely the use of alliteration throughout these lines.

524. *medio . . . lapsu*, 'midway on their gliding path' (Mackail).

530-1. *oculis . . . accipit*. The meaning, which is obvious, defies rendering in prose (which is, after all, the justification of poetry's existence).

533. *insistit*: apparently 'begins'. *adeo* merely adds emphasis.

538. *quiane*: a sarcastic question, 'Am I to do so because I trust their gratitude?'

540. *fac velle*: lit. 'assume that I wish it'.

542. *Laomedon*, king of Troy, had refused to pay Poseidon the promised reward for building his city walls.

543. *sola* is emphatic and contrasted with the alternative given in the next three lines. She had already brought the Carthaginians with her from Tyre.

547. She reproaches Anna with her encouragement given in ll. 31 ff.

553. *rumpebat questus*: a characteristic straining of words.

556. Aeneas in l. 577 has some doubt as to whether it is really the god himself.

569. The famous phrase *varium et mutabile semper femina* (often imitated by later writers, e.g. Scott) is called by Dryden 'the sharpest satire in the fewest words that ever was made on womankind. . . . Virgil does well to put those words into the mouth of Mercury: if a god had not spoken them, neither durst he have written them, nor I translated them'.

571. *umbris*: i.e. the shadowy vision.

573. *praecipitis* is practically an exhortation in itself: 'Up!'

578. *placidus*, 'gracious': contrast l. 440, 'bid the stars in heaven to favour us'.

581 ff. Observe the contrast between the bustle suggested by l. 581, and the hard work at the oars in l. 583.

58. *Aurora* is the bride of *Tithonus*.

587. *aequatis velis*. The ships moved in regular line.

589-90. *pectus percussa, abscissa comas*. Cf. ll. 509 n. and 518.

596. *facta impia*: probably her own sin in yielding, but the next lines suggest the perfidy of Aeneas.

597 ff. She mocks at Aeneas's claim to piety shown to his father Anchises, and to the gods of Troy; she wishes she had 'rent and torn' his body and slain his son; she might have been worsted in a death-struggle with the Trojans, but at least she would have dragged down Aeneas in her fall.

603. *fuerat*: a vivid use of indic. for subj. *fuisset*: lit. 'let it have been so'.

605-6. *implessem, exstinxem*: syncopated forms of the plup. subj.

607-10. 'How has *that* happened? Where does it come from? Did any Roman write that? Did any Roman build that tremendous climax? I could believe it of Browning, who, in Guido's last appeal, hits a like effect:

"Abate, Cardinal, Christ, Maria, God,
Pompilia—will you let them murder me?"

But it is hard to believe it of any Roman, save that it is there.' Garrod, *English Literature and the Classics*, p. 153. (Cf. Introduction, p. 20.)

609. Cf. l. 509 n.

611. *meritum*, 'deserved'; so 'in justice'.

614. *hic terminus haeret*, 'if this is the end ordained'.

615 ff. This curse was the *Sors Virgiliana* on which Charles I is said to have opened in the Bodleian: it was literally fulfilled in the case of Aeneas, but in letter not in spirit. He had to fight the Rutulians; to leave Ascanius in the camp when he went to seek aid from Evander; to suffer loss in battle; and to make concessions to the Latins; and finally he died after a reign of three years and his body was lost in the Numicius.

622 ff. The Punic wars and the unending hatred of the two races are foreshadowed: Hannibal is the unknown avenger to come: notice the effect gained by the combination of the 2nd pers. sing. with the vague *aliquis*.

644. 'with bloodshot, quivering cheeks.' Cf. l. 509, though *interfusa* is here more strictly passive: *os impressa* (l. 659) shows the 'middle' use.

647. Aeneas had given Dido his sword, possibly in exchange for the sword 'with yellow jasper starred' (cf. l. 261): she had treasured it as Elaine

'High in her chamber up a tower to the east
Guarded the sacred shield of Lancelot.'

649. *lacrimis et mente*, 'in tearful thought', but Virgil is very fond of undefined uses of the abl. which defy exact analysis.

651. *dum . . . sinebat* must be translated as qualifying *dulces*. The dignity of her dying speech is in contrast to the wildness of ll. 590-629.

669-71. Compare Myers's rendering:

'Not else than thus, when foes have forced a way,
On Tyre or Carthage falls the fatal day;—
'Mid such wild woe crash down in roaring fire
Temples and towers of Carthage or of Tyre!'

689. *stridit*: a difficult word: it implies sound, but the only sound possible would seem to be that of gushing blood: *stridit* does not suggest such a sound.

690 ff. 'For thrice she turned, and thrice had fair dispread
Her dying arms to lift her dying head;
Thrice in high heaven, with dimmed eyes wandering wide,
She sought the light and found the light and sighed.'
(Myers.)

695. *resolveret* is used in the twofold sense of freeing her spirit and loosing her contorted limbs.

698 ff. A lock of hair was cut off at death as an offering to Proserpine, who then gave the sentence consigning the soul to the world below. The calm ending to a scene of blood is in accordance with the great classical tradition : many modern writers would end on a different note.

BOOK V

2. *certus*, 'steadfastly'. *atros Aquilone*. The North wind was against him : Dido's curse was beginning to be fulfilled.

3. *Elissae* : cf. iv. 335.

6. *notum*, 'the knowledge' (explained by the sentence which follows) is used as a substantive parallel with *dolores*, both forming the subject to *ducunt*.

10. *olli* : an archaic form of *illi*. Virgil likes occasionally to employ old forms, which have the same sort of effect as the accenting of the last syllable of a past part. : e. g. beloved : the use of *quianam* for *cur* (l. 13) is another instance. *imber* : one of the words the use of which Virgil enlarges, here making it mean a storm-cloud, while in Bk. i. 123 it is used for sea-water.

15-16. *Palinurus* makes all trim, urges them to row their hardest, and slants his sails.

22 ff. They had visited Sicily before and Anchises had been buried at Drepanum : Eryx, as a son of Venus, was half-brother to Aeneas, and Acestes was the son of a Trojan maiden and a Sicilian river-god.

42. *Oriente* : used substantively, 'at first dawn'.

51-4. Aeneas says that he would keep the anniversary wherever he might be 'overtaken' (*deprensus*) by it—even in the very heart of the enemy's dominion. By the providential purpose of the gods he is to spend it in the friendly land where his father died.

64 ff. Games were a normal accompaniment of funeral celebrations. Virgil is thinking primarily of those celebrated by Achilles for Patroclus (*Il.* xxiii), and also, no doubt, of those given in honour of Julia, daughter of Caesar and wife of Pompeius. Homer describes eight contests : of these, Virgil imitates four (though substituting a boat race for a chariot race), and adds the *Troiae ludus* (*Il.* 545 ff.), which was known under that name at Rome and was a special favourite with Augustus. This is to be a final surprise.

73. *Helymus* was a Trojan settled in Sicily.

95. The *genius loci* was often represented in the form of a serpent : if the dead Anchises had an attendant (*famulus*) it would be a sign of his divinity.

105. *Phaethontis* : here used for the sun, without allusion to the later legend which made Phaethon the rash and ill-fated driver of his father's chariot.

108. *pars et* : i. e. *alii visuri, alii certare parati*.

116 ff. Lord Justice Bowen published his translation of the *Eclogues* and *Aen.* i-vi (John Murray) in 1887. His main object was to adapt the hexameter to English use by shortening its last foot, and so making rhyme possible. He claims that the metre, while unable to preserve

'the orderly and majestic movement of the Roman hexameter, is nevertheless a fine one, susceptible of varied treatment, full of flexibility and capable of rising to real grandeur'.

Observe that to find a place in the *Aeneid* was 'a patent of nobility' for Roman families, similar to that secured in England by a mention in the roll of Battle Abbey. They also had 'come over with the Conqueror', and Juvenal laughs at them as Tennyson did at Lady Clara Vere de Vere.

135. *umeros perfusa*. This can be explained simply as acc. of respect, but it is on its way to becoming the construction mentioned in iv. 509 n.

137-8. *haurit*: a favourite Virgilian word; cf. iv. 14 n. It is a mistake to look for correct physiology in Virgil, but he may have known that the throat gets dry at such a moment. *arrecta*, 'high raised'.

141. *adductis* may mean 'brought well back', if Virgil is to be regarded as giving orthodox precepts for rowing: but cf. *clavum ad litora torquent* (l. 177), which, if taken literally, would produce the opposite result to that desired.

143. *rostris tridentibus*: the lower part of the prow had three beaks, one above the other.

144-7. The repetition in the simile heightens the effect: the chariots do not go so fast (*non tam praecipites . . . currus*); the charioteers do not give the rein to so rapid a team (*nec sic immissis . . . iugis*). The 'corroborative detail' of *pronique . . . pendent* illustrates how, in all similes and parables, suggestions which are not strictly required increase the total impression.

150. *colles clamore resultant*. It is obviously the *clamor* which *resultat*: but it may be said that we are equally 'talking poetry' when we say 'the hills re-echo with the sound'.

159. *scopulo*: the rock mentioned in l. 124, which is the *meta* or turning-point.

160. i. e. Gyas was leading up to the turn.

163. *stringat*: indirect command after *sine*, 'let the blade just graze the rock on the left'.

168. *propiora*: i. e. closer to the rock, and so steering a shorter course.

172. *ossibus*: he felt it, as we say, in his very marrow.

178. *gravis*: he would be weighed down by his wet clothes.

181-2. It is rare to find humour in Virgil, whereas Homeric laughter is proverbial. 'Miss Virgil', as his schoolfellows called him, probably had little appreciation himself of a practical joke, and is here imitating Homer without real enthusiasm. It is difficult not to feel the episode out of place in him, even in the lighter atmosphere of Bk. V. (Cf. Dr. Johnson: 'Sir, this merriment of parsons is highly offensive.') Humour is, with very few exceptions, equally absent from the poetry of Tennyson, though not for the same reason.

193. *Malean wave*: Cape Malea is the southern promontory of Laconia.

222. *discentem*: the verbal humour of this word is more Virgilian.

228. *studiis*, 'eager cheers'. *fragoribus*, 'loud clapping'.

230. *ni teneant*, 'if they are not to keep'. These two lines end with admirably epigrammatic phrases.

232. *fors*: a shortened expression for *fors sit an*.

233 ff. The divine intervention which robs the *Aeneid* of much of its personal interest is here invoked to spoil what was becoming an exciting race. Mnesteus had no chance against the daughters of the sea-god Nereus, Phorcus, a son of Pontus, and Portunus, a characteristically prosaic Roman deity who brought ships into harbour. The Romans liked deified abstractions and had no genius for personification: hence came 'the Goddess of Going Out and the Goddess of Coming In, the God of Silver Money and his father the God of Copper Money, and the God of Speaking Intelligibly who never made more than a single remark' (Myers).

237. *voti reus*, 'duly paying my vow'.

251. *Meliboean purple* is a phrase borrowed from Lucretius: Meliboea was a Thessalian town.

254 ff. The eagle ('Jupiter's armour-bearer') carried off Ganymede from Mount Ida to be the cupbearer in heaven.

288-9. *theatri circus*: i.e. an amphitheatre: the first regular amphitheatre was built by Caesar of wood in 46 B.C.: an earlier plan was to build wooden theatres which could be wheeled round on pivots to form an amphitheatre.

290. *consessu medium*: whether *consessu* is properly dative or ablative the meaning is 'the midst of the assembly'. *exstructo*: the participle is used substantively, 'on a platform'.

294. There is no satisfactory explanation of the broken line except the unfinished state of the poem (see *Introd.*, p. 13); cf. l. 322.

300. *Trinacrii*. Sicily was called Trinacria, 'the three-cornered land'.

302. *fama obscura recondit*: the meaning is obvious but the words are strained.

303 ff. The first couplet of the translation is given as an example of Dryden at his worst. It is not even a tolerable rendering of the Latin

'accipite haec animis laetasque advertite mentes.'

It is interesting to consider what other reasons make the second line intolerable. *Gnossian* = Cretan. The Amazons are said by Virgil to have fought for Troy.

317. *simul ultima signant*: apparently 'the eyes of all mark the goal', but the phrase comes awkwardly after the start has been made.

320. The phrase was perhaps already proverbial.

324. *calcem* . . . *calce*: used for the foot as a whole.

326. He would at least make it a dead heat.

328. *finis* is here feminine: cf. *la fin* in French.

329. *ut forte*, 'as it chanced that the blood'.

334 ff. The manoeuvre is not very sportsmanlike, nor can the Trojans be acquitted of prejudice against the Acarnanian: Aeneas's solution is perhaps the best possible.

339. 'third prize Diore', as we might ungrammatically say.

340-1. *ora prima patrum clamoribus implet*: deafens the lords who look on in the front.

344. *veniens*: a bold use of the word, perhaps suggested to Virgil by the coming *virtus*. ('How often has the choice of a rhyme helped me to a beautiful thought'—Dryden.)

346. *subiit palmae*, 'has reached a prize': *sub* suggesting that it was an accident.

355-8. *merui . . . ni . . . tulisset*, 'I earned the prize (and should have received it) had not . . .' The simple humour should be compared with that of ll. 181-2.

360. The shield may have been taken down by the Greeks from a Trojan temple of Neptune, or taken down by the Trojans from a Grecian temple: in the latter case *Danaïs* will be the dative of disadvantage. In neither case do we know how it came into the possession of Aeneas.

365 ff. Conington explains his choice of metre by saying that it seemed to give the best chance of reproducing 'that rapidity of narrative which is indispensably necessary to a long narrative poem'. He imitates Scott rather than Byron, and 'the comparatively cultivated and elaborate style' of the *Lord of the Isles* rather than that of the *Lay*. He realizes 'the tendency to diffuseness' inherent in the metre and its danger for one who is translating 'one of the least diffuse of poets'.

392 ff. *Eryx* was the son of Venus and so Aeneas's half-brother: he was killed in fight by Hercules (Alcides).

424. The *caestus* was a kind of boxing-glove made of strips of hide wound round the hand and weighted with lead (cf. l. 405).

434-5. *ingeminant* is transitive here, as in l. 457. *dant* may mean 'cause'.

437. *nisu immotus eodem*, 'immovable and astrain' (Mackail).

438. He avoids the blows by quickness of eye and movements of the body, keeping his feet firm. *Corpore, tela*, and *exit* are all used in a rather forced manner.

444. *a vertice*, 'from above': observe the alliteration.

446. *ultro*: compare the use in l. 55: here Entellus overreaches himself, there the gods went beyond what would have been expected.

448. *Erymanthus* was a mountain in Arcadia.

450. *studiis*, 'in excitement': a characteristic Virgilian extension of the prose use of the abl.

451. *caelo*, 'to heaven': a similar extension of the use of the dative.

455. Cf. 'Her conscious tail her joy declared' (Gray).

457. *ille*, redundant, as the subject is unchanged; cf. l. 334.

460. *creber*. The epithet is transferred to the man from his blows.

465-6. Entellus had learnt his art under the god Eryx (cf. *Acestes*' taunt in l. 392). Once more divine intervention decided the result.

481. Conington fails in reproducing the (rather obvious) effect given by the ending of the line '*procumbit humi bos*'. Bowen's rendering is:

Thundering down upon earth with a shudder the bull drops dead.

488. *voluerem traiecto in fune*, 'fluttering on a cord fastened to it' (round its leg: cf. l. 511).

William Morris's version of the *Aeneid* deserves notice for his eminence as a poet. His biographer says that in it 'he vindicated the claim of the romantic school to a joint-ownership with the classicists in the poem which is . . . the fountain-head of romanticism in European literature', and that his translation sensibly and often with great felicity embodies 'Virgil's sweetness, his romantic melancholy, and something at least of his delicate and haunting music.'

495. Pandarus was encouraged by Athene to shoot an arrow at Menelaus and so to break the truce just being made between Greeks and Trojans.

504. *arборе*, 'the wood'; cf. the use of *imber*, l. 10 n.

505. *timuit pennis*, 'showed fear by the fluttering of her wings'. For the abl. cf. l. 450 n.

512. *in*, belongs to both substantives.

513-4. *contenta tela*: he had, of course, only one arrow ready on the string.

514. *fratrem*: Pandarus (cf. l. 495), the famous Trojan archer.

522 ff. Shooting-stars have always been regarded as portentous; cf.

'And meteors fright the fixed stars of heaven, . . .

These signs forerun the death or fall of kings' (*Richard II*).

What this particular omen portended is not clear. Aeneas, by welcoming it, did his best to secure a favourable issue.

550. *ducat*: indirect command depending on *dic*. *avo*, 'in honour of his grandfather'.

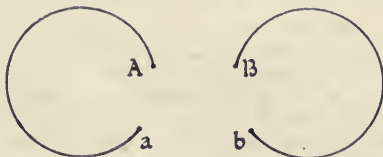
556. *tonsa corona*: the leaves had been trimmed into a garland. The fact that Ascanius also wore a helmet (l. 673) may be safely abandoned to the commentators. *in morem*, 'duly'.

558. *levis* must mean 'polished': another reading is *parsque levis*.

560. *terni*: there *may* have been three leaders to each troop, but it is probable that the word is simply used as a variant for *tres*. *seni* (561) has its proper meaning.

563 ff. It is perhaps worth noticing that the last line of the passage represents Dryden's attempt to finish the broken line *fertur equis*.

580. The first part of this musical ride, as we should call it, is explained by the following diagram (simplified from that given by Mr. Calvert), which represents the movements of one *turma* of twelve.



A and *B* each represent the position of six riders (a *chorus*) at the start, and *a*, *b* their positions after wheeling, when they are about to

charge one another (l. 582). *Terni*, on this interpretation, means that each of the three *turmae* perform the manœuvre.

584. *adversi spatiis*: i.e. confronting one another: *spatiis* need not be translated. *alternos*, &c., 'they interlink circle with circle' (Mackail).

588. Daedalus built the Labyrinth in Crete to conceal the home of the Minotaur. *textum* suggests the intricacy of the road and the subj. *frangeret* its purpose.

594. *delphinum similes*. The addition of the dolphin simile supplies the idea of quick motion which was previously lacking. This passage (from l. 545) is the first since the games began when Virgil has not had Homer to imitate, and the effect on his style is obvious.

595. The Carpathian Sea lies between Crete and Asia Minor: the final words are perhaps worth notice as an uninspired attempt to complete a broken line.

597. *Alba Longa* was, according to Virgil, founded by Ascanius and destined to be the forerunner of Rome.

601. Dryden reproduces the ambiguity of the last line but one. Virgil appears to mean that the boys taking part are called either *Troia* or *Troianum agmen*. The word 'carousals' has changed both its meaning and its accent: it here means 'sports'.

604. The phrase *mutata novavit* is practically equivalent to *fefellit*. Juno had not interfered with the destiny of Aeneas since the failure of her scheme to marry him to Dido and so make Carthage the empire of the future.

608. *saturata dolorem*: cf. iv. 509 n.

612. Though 'men must work and women must weep' it seems hard that the Trojan women should have been debarred from the festivities of the games.

613. *acta* is worth notice as a word directly borrowed by Virgil from the Greek.

615-6. *tot vada . . . superesse*, 'to think that so many shoals remain': the infinitive expresses indignation.

621. *fuissent*: the simplest way of explaining the subj. is to say that as Iris was not Beroë, the family and the reputation of Beroë did not *in fact* belong to her.

636 f. Cassandra's doom means her decision. 'Slack not the good presage', i.e. hasten to fulfil her prophetic words. Observe the characteristic modern change of accent in 'presage'.

The real Beroë was ill and therefore absent from the gathering.

655. *spectare*: historic inf. (cf. l. 685). *ambiguae*: hesitating between the love of Sicily and (the desire for) Italy to which fate called them.

660. *focis penetralibus*, 'the hearths within' the houses near at hand.

662. *Volcanus*. It is perhaps a mistake to use the name of the god simply as 'fire' when personal divine agency has been so prominent. *immissis habenis*: a metaphor of reins thrown on the horse's back.

663. *pictas abiete puppis* ('painted pine sterns'): the ablative is, as often, used by Virgil in a way which defies grammatical analysis.

664. *cuneos*: the rows of seats radiating from the centre were wedgelike in shape.

677. *sicubi*: literally 'wherever (there be) hollow caves'.

683. 'the accursed fire settles upon the whole hulk'.

687-8. *exosus*: sc. *es*. *pietas antiqua*, 'thine old loving-kindness'.

691. *quod superest*: either 'the remnant that is left (cf. l. 796), or 'as a final blow'.

694. *sine more*, 'unrestrainedly'; contrast *in morem*, l. 556.

696. It is characteristic of Virgil to write *aqua* for *aquae* and to apply the epithet *densis*, which belongs to the clouds, to the winds which bring them.

697. 'The decks swim with water.'

734 ff. Lake Avernus, which lies at the north end of the bay of Naples, is of volcanic origin and circular shape: it was supposed to be the entrance to the infernal regions. The Sibyl mentioned is the Cumaean Sibyl described in Bk. VI.

785-6. *exedissee*, 'to have devoured'. *traxe* for *traxisse*; cf. *extinxem*, iv. 606.

788. *sciat illa*, 'I pray she may know' (for no one else can).

790. *molem*: used for anything involving labour or trouble. Cf.

'The heavy and the weary weight
Of all this unintelligible world.' (Wordsworth.)

This refers to the storm described in Bk I.

795. *ignotae terrae*, as though *confidere* not *linquere* had been used.

799. *quod superest*: this supports the first alternative given in the note on l. 691.

797. *tibi* may depend on *dare*, or mean 'thanks to thee', 'by thy favour'.

798. *ea moenia*: a fortress on the Tiber's bank.

800. *Cytherea*, or Venus, is identified with Aphrodite who sprang from the sea foam.

803 ff. Neptune (or Poseidon) intervened (as described in *Il.* xx) to save Aeneas from Achilles, against whom the two Trojan rivers unite in Bk. XXI.

810. *cum*, 'though'.

811. *periuræ*. Cf. iv. 542 n.

813. *portus Avernî*: the harbour of Cumæ near Avernus' lake.

814-15. *unus . . . unum*: Palinurus, who, like Jonah, is sacrificed to save the rest.

824. Glaucus, Phorcus, and Palaemon were sea-gods, Triton a son of Neptune, and the others their attendant nymphs.

834. *ad hunc*: to steer 'by him' as we say.

837 ff. Observe the smoothness of the whole passage; particularly the effect of l. 838. Cf. 'Ships softly sinking in the summer sea' (Crabbe).

841. *insonti*: the direct divine intervention again destroys any human interest.

845. 'Steal thine eyes from their labour.'

848 ff. The calmness of the sea is a portent (*monstrum*) which Palinurus distrusts: why should he be off his guard, and that too when he had been so often deceived?

854 f. The water of Lethe brought forgetfulness, but that of Styx implies death.

858-9. Palinurus carries away in his fall part of the poop and the broad oar or rudder with which he steered.

864. The Sirens, of whom Homer tells in the *Odyssey*, were supposed by the Latin poets to haunt some rocks in the south of the bay of Naples.

870. Palinurus is given the opportunity of clearing his character in vi. 337, where he is promised burial and lasting fame.

BOOK VI

2. **Euboicis.** Cumae in Campania was colonized from Chalcis in Euboea. Though it was the earliest Greek colony its foundation would be long after the assumed date of Aeneas: but Virgil is primarily poet, not antiquarian.

4-5. The ships were backed on to the shore, to which they are said to form 'a fringe'.

8. **rapit**, 'scours' in search of water, 'rapidity' being the chief notion involved.

10 ff. The Cumaean Sibyl was the most famous of prophetesses to a Roman: it was she who brought the Sibylline books to Rome in the days of Tarquinius Superbus. The name of Sibyl came to Rome from Greece, and it was Apollo (*Delius vates*) to whom her inspiration was due. *Trivia* or Hecate is by the Latins identified with Diana, or Artemis, his sister.

14 ff. Daedalus, whose name signifies the cunning workman, had built the labyrinth in Crete as a hiding-place for the Minotaur, the offspring of Minos's wife Pasiphae. Androgeos, son of Minos, had been killed by the Athenians, who were therefore compelled to pay a yearly tribute of youths and maidens for the Minotaur's food. Theseus, helped by Ariadne and Daedalus, entered the labyrinth and slew the monster: Daedalus invented wings to aid the flight of himself and his son Icarus from the wrath of Minos, but Icarus flew too near the sun: the wax fastenings melted, and he fell into the sea and was drowned.

45. **fata**, 'oracles.'

46 ff. The description of the 'possession' of the Sibyl may be compared with that of 'the sons of the prophets' in O. T. and contrasted with St. Paul's view that the spirits of the prophets should be 'subject to the prophets' (1 Cor. xiv).

49. '(She grew) greater to their view and her voice had no human sound.'

51. 'dost thou delay thy prayers?' in **vota**: lit. 'towards thy prayers'.

52. *ante*, 'before thou hast prayed'.

53. The house itself is awestruck, as in the Psalms the mountains 'tremble at the presence of the Lord' (Page).

57. Paris slew Achilles, son of Aeacus, by Apollo's aid. *derexti*: cf. v. 785 n.

61. *fugientis* and *prendimus* both emphasize the intensity of the long struggle.

62. 'So far (and no farther) may Troy's (evil) 'destiny' have pursued us.'

64. Troy was hateful to Juno, Neptune, and Minerva.

68. Aeneas had brought with him the household gods of Troy, to be a symbol of the continuity of the new kingdom with the old.

71. The Sibylline books were kept in the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus until they perished by fire in 82 B. C.

74. Aeneas had been warned (iii. 445) that the predictions of the Sibyl were sometimes written on leaves which the wind scattered to hopeless confusion.

77. The priestess struggles against her inspiration as an unruly horse against its rider: the words used of Apollo's action are those appropriate to a horse-breaker.

83. The answer of the Sibyl does not correspond to what Helenus in Bk. III had bidden Aeneas expect: the revelation of the future was to come not from her but from Anchises. This may represent a change of plan as the work proceeded.

87 ff. You will see by the Tiber the same scenes of blood as you saw by the rivers of Troy. Turnus is to be a second Achilles: Juno's hatred will still dog (*addita*) the Trojans. Aeneas will have to seek aid from every (*quas non?*) city. Lavinia, a foreign bride like Helen (*coniunx iterum hospita*), will again bring trouble upon them.

97. *Graia ab urbe*: Pallanteum, the home of the Arcadian Evander who came to the help of Aeneas.

106 ff. It is characteristic of the *pietas* which was Aeneas's leading quality that 'the one occasion on which he rises to passionate excitement' is where he implores to be brought into the presence of his father.

107. Lake Avernus was supposed to be fed from beneath by Acheron, one of the rivers of hell.

119 ff. Orpheus was allowed to enter Hades to bring back his wife Eurydice: Pollux was allowed to share his immortality with his brother, taking his place in Hades on alternate days: Theseus went down to rescue Proserpina and Hercules to fetch up Cerberus.

122. *quid . . . quid*: cf. 'And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell . . .' Heb. xi. 32 (Page).

126. *Averno*, 'to Avernus': the line is usually quoted with the reading *Averni*.

132. *Cocytus* was the river of Wailing as Styx was the river of Hate; cf. *Par. Lost*, ii. 576.

134. *bis*: he would visit them once in the course of nature.

137. 'The nature and significance of the Golden Bough are wrapped in mystery. . . . If it is the branch of a real tree it can clearly be none

other than the mistletoe, the magical properties of which are famous in European folk-lore' (Butler).

140-1. *non ante . . . quam qui . . .*, 'before a man has plucked'.

145 ff. 'Itself will follow, and scarce thy touch await

If thou be chosen and if this be fate,

Else for no force shalt thou its coming feel

Nor shear it from the stem with shattering steel.' (Myers.)

149 ff. The episode of Misenus which interrupts the action is possibly an afterthought, but it affords Virgil the opportunity for describing 'a Roman funeral such as a Roman mourner for his dead could scarce have read without tears' (Butler).

165. Servius tells us that this line, which originally stood *aere ciere viros*, was completed by Virgil by a sudden inspiration with the words *Martemque accendere cantu* while he was actually reciting this book to Augustus.

186. *forte*. This, with the *forte* in the same place in l. 190, emphasizes the divine coincidence.

193. *maternas avis*. Doves were sacred to Venus, his mother.

197. *pressit*: he stood still to watch what would occur.

199 f. *prodire*: hist. inf. *possent*: subj. because the flight of the birds was full of purpose.

204. *discolor . . . auri . . . aura*, 'The strange gleam of gold'. The use of *aura* is strained, and the assonance with *auri* unfortunate.

Cf. 'Let him keep the rest

But keep it with repining restlessness.' (G. Herbert.)

206. *non sua . . . arbos*. The mistletoe is here regarded as a mysterious alien growth. This simile is against any identification of the golden bough with the mistletoe, for a thing cannot be compared to itself.

211. *cunctantem* apparently contradicts l. 146, but Aeneas was so impatient (*avidus*) that any delay might seem intolerable to him.

235. The promontory of Misenum lies to the north of the bay of Naples.

236 ff. After the burial of Misenus, Aeneas prepares for his enterprise by sacrifices to the powers of darkness which recall those offered by Odysseus (*Od.* xi).

256-7. Hecate is the goddess and the hounds are the hounds of hell.

264 ff. Such invocations are found in all Epic poems, at the beginning and at moments of special crisis. The impressive nature of this passage needs no comment.

265. *Phlegethon* is the river of Burning, cf. l. 132 n.

269. Observe the emphasis throughout on the shadowy and unsubstantial nature of the kingdom of the dead. The moon is not fitful (*incertam*), but 'unsure': it is darkness, but 'darkness visible'.

273 ff. It surprises us to find Sleep among the baleful abstractions here personified: but Death, as well as Sleep, is the child of Night. Cf. Shelley's poem 'To Night', in which Death is called her brother and Sleep her child.

281. *crinem innexa*: cf. iv. 509 n.

283. *volgo*: to be taken with *tenere*: they cluster there.

285 ff. We pass from abstractions to the monsters of popular tradition. *Scyllae*: tradition tells us only of the famous Scylla who dwelt in the straits of Messina: the Hydra is 'the beast of Lerna', and Geryon 'the three-bodied shape'. Both the latter were conquered by Hercules, while the Chimaera was slain by Bellerophon.

292 ff. The Sibyl tells him that they are but unsubstantial shadows or spirits (*vitas*).

295. *Acherontis*. Virgil is by no means as accurate as Dante in describing the geography of the lower world: the same river is called the Styx in l. 385. *Coccyto* must be translated 'into Cocytus'.

298. *portitor*. Apparently not the ferryman but the harbour-master: it is derived not from *porto* but from *portus*.

300. *stant* describes a fixed stare.

302. He pushes the boat on with his punt pole. *velis* is dative.

309. Cf. 'Thick as autumnal leaves', &c., *Par. Lost*, i. 302.

311. *annus* = season; cf. *pomifer annus*, used by Horace for autumn.

313. *transmittere cursum*: a characteristic elaboration of the phrase 'to cross'.

314. Cf. *Introd.*, p. 1.

317. *enim* merely emphasizes *miratus*.

319. *quo discrimine*: i. e. on what principle of distinction do some retire from the banks (*linquunt*) while others cross the river?

324. The oath by the Styx is called in Homer the most dread of all.

328. *sedibus*, 'in their last resting place'.

333 ff. The version by the Poet Laureate which follows is an experiment in writing the quantitative hexameter in English. The principle was vigorously urged on Spenser by his friend Harvey, though without success. Clough made some experiments in it, but his quantitative elegiacs are by no means as attractive as those which he wrote on normal English accentual principles. Put shortly, the difference between the two methods is that an accentual line should 'scan itself', while a quantitative line relies for its effect on the 'combative accent' which fights against the strict quantity. Tennyson, whose English Alcaics are a fine example of the former method, could never be induced to take the latter seriously, as witness his famous pentameter:

'All men alike hate slops, particularly gruel.'

And it is on record that he regarded his son's poem on 'Jack and the Beanstalk' as the most successful attempt at English hexameters.

337 ff. The episode of Palinurus is suggested by a similar scene in the *Odyssey*. The story is not quite consistent, for Palinurus was lost in a calm and not *Libyco cursu*, but on the voyage from Sicily to Italy. The Punta di Palinuro preserves his name.

387. In the same spirit Charon refuses Dante a passage in *Inferno*, Canto III, and is similarly rebuked by Virgil, his guide. *ultra* cf. v. 446 n.

389. *iam istinc*: to be taken with *fare*, 'from where thou standest'.

392 f. For **Alkides** (Hercules) and **Theseus** (who was accompanied by Pirithous) cf. l. 400 n.

398. **Amphrysia** means 'dedicated to Apollo', who once fed the flocks of Admetus near the river Amphrysus.

400-1. There is no design to carry off either Cerberus (as Hercules did) or Proserpine (as was attempted by Theseus and Pirithous).

405. 'If the vision of such piety moves thee not at all.'

408. 'No more than this' was said.

426. Those who for any reason died untimely deaths were placed by tradition at the portals of Hades: the grouping is not exact nor methodical, for Virgil's purpose is artistic, not didactic.

431 ff. **sine sorte**. Minos holds the urn which contains the names of the *iudices* who were appointed by lot. It is strange to find Minos, traditionally regarded as the judge of all the dead, here (apparently) concerned only with a very small class of them.

435 f. The view here taken of suicide (especially when we notice the word *insontes*) is opposed to the characteristic Roman, or Stoic, view. Virgil is rather following Pythagoras or Plato.

445 ff. The heroines mentioned are united by no bond except that they all were the victims of love: Phaedra died for love of Hippolytus, Procris was accidentally slain by her husband Cephalus, Eriphyle by her son Alcmaeon: Evadne and Laodamia would not survive their husbands. Pasiphae and Caeneus were victims respectively of the anger and the love of Poseidon.

450. **recens a vulnere**, 'her wound still fresh'.

457. **extrema secutam**, 'hadst sought thy death'.

459. **si qua fides**, 'by any pledge of faith that abides'.

462. **locasenta situ**: lit. rough with neglect, 'uncared for and forlorn'.

466. 'This is the last word with thee that fate allows.' Aeneas's plea, however genuine, is not moving: Dido's silent scorn is for her the inevitable answer. We cannot but be glad that

'Dido did, with gesture stern,
From her false friend's approach in Hades turn'.

(*Scholar Gipsy*.)

467-8. **torva tuentem . . . animum**: a bold phrase: 'her grim-eyed wrath' (Page). **torva**: neut. plur. used adverbially.

471. 'Than if she stood in iron flint or Marpesian' (i.e. Parian) 'stone' (Mackail).

474. It has been questioned whether the mention of Sychaeus, Dido's murdered husband, adds to or detracts from the picture: the better opinion would seem to be that of Myers: 'Sychaeus's generous shade . . . deemed sometimes forgetful and distant and unregarding in the grave, is seen at last in very presence and faithful to the vows of earth, filled with a love which has forgiven inconstancy as it has outlasted death.'

498 ff. It has been remarked that the 'anima cortese Mantovana' is nowhere better revealed than in the reverence with which Aeneas greets Deiphobus, so mangled that he can hardly recognize him. Deiphobus, Hector's favourite brother, married Helen after his death.

The story here given, which is peculiar to Virgil, is inconsistent with the account in Book II. 567-88.

535. 'Aurora had passed the central pole': it was past midday on earth.

539-40. 'The night is going, Trojan: shall it go
Lost in an aimless memory of woe?' (Myers.)

542-3. 'On this side lies for us the road to Elysium' the home of the blessed: the left-hand road is said by an unduly strained expression to 'work out' the punishment of the wicked, taking them to 'their own place' in Tartarus.

545. *explebo numerum*, 'I will fill up the number of the shades (by returning to them).'

546. He prays that Aeneas, the glory of his family, will have fortune better than his own.

552. Cf. 'thrice threefold the gates; threefold were brass,
Thrice iron, three of adamantine rock
Impenetrable, empaled with circling fire,
Yet unconsumed'. (*Par. Lost*, ii. 645 ff.)

Dante does not describe the gate, except by giving the inscription written over it (*Inferno*, Canto III): but cf. the description of the City of Dis (*Inferno*, Canto VIII).

554. *stat . . . ad auras*, 'stands rising into the sky'.

555. Tisiphone, one of Furies, guards the gate and is present at the trial which takes place there (l. 571).

559. *hausit*: sc. *auribus*.

565. *deum poenas*, 'the penalties the gods ordain'.

566. *Gnosius Rhadamanthus*: Rhadamanthus of Crete, the brother of Minos: unlike his brother, he acts without a jury, but it is unnecessary to suppose that he punishes before hearing the case, for *castigat* need only mean 'chides'.

568 f. The guilty man on earth has incurred responsibility and owes atonement (*piacula*): he craftily but vainly (*furto inani*) puts it off till death, when it comes too late.

571. *quatit*, 'hounds them on', menacing them with her snakes in one hand and her whip in the other.

572 ff. She calls her sister Furies to take charge of the guilty, when the gates are opened to receive them. The Hydra within is even more terrible than Tisiphone, the guardian (*custodia*) of the gate. The Hell of Homer is as deep as Heaven is high: that of Dante the same depth as the height of the Mountain of Purgatory: Milton's rebel angels are:

'As far removed from God and light of heaven
As from the centre *thrice* to the utmost pole.'
(*Par. Lost*, i. 73.)

580 ff. The list of sinners is arranged on no very intelligible principle: The Aloidæ piled Pelion on Ossa to assail heaven: the Titans rebelled against Jupiter: Salmoneus dared to rival him: Tityos offered violence to Latona; Ixion, king of the Lapithæ, to Juno (the punishment here assigned him is that usually given to Tantalus): the list passes to nameless sinners, except for ll. 616-20.

611. *quæ maxima turba est* may represent a personal prejudice of Virgil's and his criticism on the society of his day. It is not likely to suggest a failing of his own, which is Dante's reason for calling Pride the worst of the seven deadly sins.

612-13. There may be a reference to the civil wars which Augustus had ended, and in particular to the enlistment of slaves by Sextus Pompeius in 36 B.C.

615. *morsit*: the subj. would clearly be regular, for it is very difficult to regard *quæ* as a relative: with *quam poenam expectant* must be supplied.

616-17. Sisyphus is an example of those who continually roll stones uphill, and Ixion of those outstretched (*districti*) along the spokes of a wheel.

618. Theseus (but contrast l. 122) is in eternal bondage: Phlegyas, father of Ixion, who (under great provocation) burnt Apollo's temple, is compelled eternally to confess his error.

621 f. In these lines (which are borrowed from Varius) Virgil is probably thinking of Curio, an unscrupulous partisan of Julius Caesar, but for obvious reasons he does not mention his name.

624. 'All dared the worst of ills, and what they dared obtained.'

(Dryden.)

635. Aeneas purifies himself at the threshold of Pluto's palace.

641. *purpureo*: a word applied by Horace to swans, means here 'dazzling'. *suum, sua*, 'another sun and other stars than ours'.

644. *plaudunt choreas*, 'beat the dance', though *choreas* may be cognate acc.

645 ff. Orpheus accompanies them singing as he plays on the seven-stringed lyre. *numeris* is probable dat. after *obloquitur* 'their measure'.

650. Dardanus married the daughter of Teucrus: Ilus and Assaracus were sons of Tros, his grandson.

651. *inanis*: possibly 'empty', but preferably 'ghostly'. Cf.

'There he sees the heroes by their river
Where the great fish daily upward swim;
Yet they are but shadows hunting shadows,
Phantom shapes by waters drear and dim'.

Srāhmandāzi (Newbolt).

But Virgil's idea is much more happy than that of the West African tradition here represented. The scene is more like that of the Flowery Valley described by Dante in *Purgatorio*, Canto VIII.

659. The Eridanus, though sometimes identified with the Po, is also a mythical river of the garden of the gods.

662. *pii vates*. Virgil may be accused of implying that the chief function of the poet is, in Wordsworth's phrase,

‘to inform
The mind with moral and religious truth’.

But the suspicion is probably unjust. The list given may be compared with that given in Ecclesiasticus, ch. xlv.

667 ff. Musaeus was a Thracian bard like Orpheus: for the idea compare Dante, *Paradiso*, Canto IV, where Beatrice explains that all the spirits of the Blessed have their own places in the Empyrean Heaven, though Dante sees them in different spheres.

681. *studio recolens*, ‘in eager meditation’.

683. *manus*, ‘their deeds’: the symmetrical alliteration suggests the method of Pope.

691. ‘My longing desire has not been in vain.’

697. Aeneas wishes to assure him that they have reached Italy in safety. The ‘Tuscan’ sea is that between Italy and Sicily.

700 ff. Compare:

‘Forth sprang the impassioned Queen her Lord to clasp;
Again that consummation she essayed;
But unsubstantial Form eludes her grasp
As often as that eager grasp was made.’

Laodamia (Wordsworth). Cf. *Introd.*, p. 17.

711. *porro* here seems to mean ‘afar’.

713 ff. The doctrine of rebirth is developed and qualified in ll. 735 ff. *securus latices*, ‘draughts which free from care’.

717. *hanc* repeats the *has* of the preceding line, ‘yea, to count over to thee this the race of my children’.

721. This line reveals the fundamental pessimism of the sorely tried Aeneas, and excuses much.

723. *suscipit*. Anchises ‘takes up his parable’ like Balaam.

724 ff. The doctrine expounded is that of the Stoics, that the soul which permeates the world is of Fire, and that all forms of life are its sparks. The soul is called by Horace *divinae particulam aurae*. Cf. Byron on Keats’ death, assumed to be caused by the *Quarterly Review*:

‘Strange that the soul, that very fiery particle,
Should let itself be snuffed out by an article.’

This *anima mundi* is hampered, according to Stoic doctrine, by Earth and Water, but Virgil’s conception passes into that of the Pythagoreans, who regarded the body as the hampering element which disturbs men with the four passions (l. 733) and keeps them as it were in the darkness of a prison-house (l. 734).

725. *Titania astra*: the Sun and Moon were children of Hyperion the Titan.

727. *magno corpore*, ‘the mighty frame’ of the universe.

729. *marmoreo* refers to the flashing of the sea rather than to its smoothness.

733. *hinc*, i. e. from this admixture of what is bodily or material.

738 ff. 'Much that has long grown with their growth becomes engrained in wondrous wise.' It is removed by the purifying action of Air, Water, or Fire: *infectum*, 'inwrought'.

743. The simplest interpretation is 'Each individual of us must endure his own individual ghosthood' (Warde Fowler). 'We suffer each in his own ghost' (Mackail).

744. It appears that 'after purification all the spirits proceed to Elysium to receive the reward of their virtues, as they have received the punishment of their sins. Of these, a few for their virtue remain in Elysium without need of rebirth, and abide there until lapse of time (10,000 years) has purified them to the degree necessary to enable them to return to their divine existence, which the soul enjoyed before ever it entered into the wheel of birth (ll. 745-7.). Anchises himself is one of these' (Norden ap. Butler). In l. 748 he returns to the question of the lot of the rest who drink of Lethe and are reborn after 1,000 years.

747. *aurai*: an archaism for *aurae*; cf. *ollis*, l. 730.

757 f. The vision given to Britomart by Merlin in *Faery Queene*, Book III, Canto 3, may be compared.

758. *animas*: governed by *expediam*; 'inheritors of our name to be' (Mackail).

760 ff. The kings of Alba, the first settlement of Aeneas, come first. There were fifteen of them, ending with Numitor, grandfather of Romulus and Remus. The towns mentioned are all old Latin towns near Rome.

772. *civic oak* refers to the wreath given to those who saved a citizen's life in battle: it was given to Augustus as a compliment, and is thus, by anticipation, conferred upon the earliest kings.

778. Romulus was the son of Rhea Silvia or Ilia (daughter of Numitor) and Mars.

779. *viden* is practically an interjection.

780. *superum*: best taken as acc.: Mars his father marks him as divine like himself.

784. *Berecynthia mater*: Cybele, a Phrygian goddess, who wore an embattled crown (*turrita*): this recalls Rome's diadem of towers, and her 'brood of gods', the Roman brood of heroes. When her worship was restored to Rome a Trojan goddess might be regarded as coming into her own.

790. 'To arise under the mighty vault of heaven.'

793. 'The golden age' was when Saturnus ruled over Latium. He was the old Roman god of Agricultural Prosperity, a prosaic figure identified with the Greek Kronos. *regnata*: a passive use of a verb strictly intrans.

794. *Garamantas*: a tribe of Mauretania not conquered till the year of Virgil's death.

796 ff. The land to be ruled by Augustus is said to lie 'beyond the stars' and beyond the sun's yearly paths', that is outside the path of the Zodiac. Atlas was a rebellious Titan condemned to bear the heavens

on his shoulders, and identified with a mountain range south of Mauretania. The Caspian and the Crimea shudder at Augustus's coming, and the Nile is in alarm. **turbant**: intrans.

801 ff. Hercules pursued 'the brazen-footed deer' in Arcadia, caught the boar on Erymanthus in Arcadia and slew the Hydra near Argos; cf. l. 287.

805. Bacchus came in triumph from Mt. Nysa in India, his home.

806. 'To spread (the news of) our valour by our deeds': the rhetorical question is not very appropriate in the mouth of Anchises, but he affects to have shared for a moment the hesitation of Aeneas.

809 ff. Here follow the Roman kings, Numa, Tullus Hostilius, Ancus, and the two Tarquins; Servius Tullius is omitted from the list.

810. Numa, born at Cures in the Sabine land, was the traditional founder of the Roman religion. **primam urbem**, 'the infant city'.

815. **iactantior**. Virgil appears to be referring to a tradition unknown to us.

816. The favour of the people is fickle as the breeze.

817 ff. Brutus avenged the outrage committed by 'false Sextus' on his wife Lucretia by expelling the Tarquins and founding the republic: the *fascis*, symbols of authority, were thus 'recovered' for the State: his sons conspired to restore the Tarquins and were executed by his orders (*saevae securis*).

822. Even the admiration of posterity cannot lessen his sorrow.

824 ff. The Decii devoted themselves to death in war: the most famous of the Drusi was the conqueror of Hasdrubal: Livia, Augustus's wife, had a son Claudius Drusus, which gives an additional reason for the compliment to the family: Torquatus won his name for slaying a gigantic Gaul: and slew his own son for fighting contrary to order. Camillus recovered Rome from the Gauls and rescued the captured standards.

826 ff. Pompeius married Caesar's daughter. Virgil here approaches a very delicate subject, as is shown perhaps by the unfinished line: it would be hard to praise Caesar adequately without belittling Augustus.

830. **aggeribus Alpinis**: the Alpine barrier. **arce Monoeci**: Monaco; Caesar relied on his Gallic troops, as Pompeius did on his Eastern armies.

832-3. It is permissible to think the inversion in the former line unnecessary, and the alliteration in the latter overdone.

834. Caesar's genealogy reaches back to Iulus and so to Venus.

835. **meus**: nom. for voc.

836. Mummius conquered Corinth in 146 B.C., and brought back its artistic spoils to Rome.

838. No Roman overthrew Argos and Mycenae, but Aemilius Paulus conquered Perseus king of Macedonia at Pydna in 168 B.C., and he claimed descent from Achilles, grandson of Aeacus.

841. Cato the censor, and the great enemy of Carthage. Cossus won the *spolia opima* by killing Tolumnius king of Veii (cf. l. 855).

842. **Gracchi genus**: especially the two tribunes Tiberius and Caius.

843. **Scipiadæ**: the elder and younger Africanus, who respectively

defeated Hannibal at Zama in 202 B.C. and captured Carthage in 146 B.C.

844 ff. Fabricius fought against Pyrrhus: Serranus was the surname of Atilius Regulus who was sowing his fields when the news came that he had been elected consul. Both were renowned for their simplicity of life and honesty.

845. Anchises is growing weary of the long list: the Fabii were a famous family, of whom the most renowned was Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator, who saved Rome after the disaster at Lake Trasimene in 217 B.C..

846. The line is quoted from Ennius, as it is also by Cicero.

847 ff. In this famous passage Virgil sums up the greatness of the Romans while not ignoring their limitations: the artists in bronze and marble, the clever lawyers and the astronomers might come from Greece, but Rome's glory was to rule and to give peace, to conquer and to spare. *radio*: the wand with which diagrams were drawn on sand. *pacis imponere morem*, 'to impose (on a warring world) the rule of peace'.

854. *addit*. There is some reason to regard what follows as a later addition designed for a special purpose.

855 ff. Marcellus won the *spolia opima* for the third and last time (l. 859) by killing in single combat the leader of the Gauls in 222 B.C.: he also won honour in the Punic War.

patri Quirino. The *spolia* were usually dedicated to Jupiter Feretrius: Quirinus was a war god of uncertain origin and attributes.

865. *instar*: here only used without a genitive. Translate, perhaps, 'What a presence is here!'

870. *nimium* is to be taken with *potens*, and *futura* to be supplied.

872. Marcellus, son of Augustus's sister Octavia, and his destined heir, died in 23 B.C., and was buried in the Campus Martius, in the Mausoleum of Augustus, near the Tiber. The effect of these lines when recited by the poet before the emperor and his family was overwhelming. Cf. *Introd.*, p. 11.

878. *prisca fides*, 'honour worthy of the men of old'.

880. The pathos of the passage transcends the logic of conditional sentences. Marcellus has been prophetically spoken of as though already dead (*tulisset*): in this line Anchises dares to hope that fate may yet be kind. Observe with what tremendous effect the name is reserved for the final line.

884. *spargam*: with this punctuation the meaning must be 'let me scatter': if the comma is omitted it will depend on *date*.

893. The two gates of Sleep are taken from Homer, *Od.* xix. It is impossible to be sure why Virgil brings Aeneas out by the gate through which false dreams come, and difficult not to regard it as a mistake due to a change in plan. As it stands, the best that can be said is that as Aeneas's vision was not a dream the rule does not apply, but the explanation is unsatisfactory.

900. *Caietae*: the modern Gaeta. *recto litore*, 'straight along the shore'.

VOCABULARY

ā, ab, prep. c. abl. from, by.
abdūco, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. withdraw.
abeo, -ii, -itum, -ire, intr. go away, steer away, sheer off.
abiēs, -etis, f. fir-tree, fir.
abigo, -ēgi, -actum (3), tr. drive away, hurl down.
abripio, -ripui, -reptum (3), tr. snatch away.
abrumpo, -rūpi, -ruptum (3), tr. break off.
abscondo, -scidi, -scissum (3), tr. tear.
abscondo, -condi, or -condidi, -conditum (3), tr. conceal.
absens, -ntis, absent, in absence, distant.
absisto, -stiti, — (3), intr. withdraw, cease.
abstrūdo, -si, -sum (3), tr. conceal.
absum, āfui, abesse, intr. am absent.
absūmo, -mpsi, -mptum (3), tr. destroy.
Acarnān, -ānis, m. an Acarnanian, from Acarnania, W. of Greece.
accēdo, -cessi, -cessum (3), tr. or intr. approach, enter.
accelero (1), intr. hasten.
accendo, -cendi, -censum (3), tr. kindle, fire.
accerso, -īvi, -ītum (3), tr. summon, call forth.
accingo, -nxi, -netum (3), tr. gird on, gird oneself with, arm with.
accipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), tr. receive; *nec accipere noctem, 'fail to draw' (Tennyson).*
accumulo (1), tr. heap (offerings) upon, load with.
accurro, -eucurri or -curri, -cursum (3), intr. run up, hasten.
ācer, ācris, ācre, keen, spirited, eager, impetuous.

acerbus, -a, -um, bitter, sorrowful, fierce.
Acestes, -ae, m. a Sicilian king.
Acheron, -ntis, m. one of the rivers in the Lower World.
Achilles, -is, m. Greek hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis.
Achivus, -a, -um, Achæan; Achīvi, -ōrum, the Greeks.
aciēs, -ēi, f. edge, blade, battle-array, battle, eye.
acta, -ae, f. beach.
ad, prep. c. acc. to, at, near.
adamas, -antis, m. adamant (*diamond is the same word*).
addo, -didi, -ditum (3), tr. add; *addere se comitem, join company with; additus, dogging the steps of.*
addūco, -xi, -ctum (3), tr. lead to, draw to, strain.
adeo, -ii -itum, -īre, go to, approach, have access to.
adeo, adv. so much, so strongly, so far.
adfātus, -ūs, m. address, form of address.
adfīgo, -xi, -xum (3), tr. fasten to; *adfixus, with unyielding grip.*
adflo (1), tr. and intr. breathe on, inspire.
adfor (1), dep. address.
adgredior, -gressus sum (3), dep. approach, address.
adhūc, adv. to this place, thus far, hitherto, still.
adigo, -ēgi, -actum (3), tr. drive to, force.
adimo, -ēmi, -emptum (3), tr. take away.
aditus, -ūs, m. approach, means of approach, entrance.
adiuvo, -iūvi, -iūtum (1), tr. help, support.

adlābor, adlapsus sum (3), *dep.* glide to, reach.
 adloquor, -locūtus sum (3), *dep.* speak to, address.
 admīror (1), *dep.* look upon with wonder.
 admitto, -mīsi, -misum (3), *tr.* receive, admit.
 admoneo (2), *tr.* warn.
 admoveo, -mōvi, -mōtum (2), *tr.* move to; *admov.* ūbera, suckle.
 adnitor, -nixus sum (3), *dep.* lean upon; *adnixus*, with strong effort.
 adno (1), *intr.* swim towards, struggle to.
 adnuo, -nui, -ūtum (3), *intr.* nod assent.
 adquīro, -sīvi, -sītum (3), *tr.* get or acquire in addition, gather.
 adsiduus, -a, -um, constant, persistent.
 adsto, -stiti, — (1), *intr.* stand at or near, hover.
 adsuesco, -suēvi, -suētum (3), *tr.* train or accustom to, make familiar to.
 adsultus, -ūs, *m.* assault.
 adsum, -fui, -esse, am present.
 adsurgo, -surrexi, -surrectum (3), *intr.* rise.
 adulterium, -i, *n.* adultery.
 advena, -ae, *c.* new-comer, stranger.
 advento (1), *intr.* approach.
 adventus, -ūs, *m.* coming.
 adversor (1), *dep.* oppose.
 adverto, -ti, -sum (3), *tr.* turn towards; (*with or without animum*), attend; *adversus*, turned towards, facing, right opposite; *adversi*, foemen.
 advoco (1), *tr.* summon.
 Aeacidēs, -ae, *m.* a descendant of Aeacus.
 aeger, -gra, -grum, sick, sick at heart, sorrowing, laboured.
 Aeneadēs, -ae, *m.* descendant of Aeneas, follower of Aeneas.
 Aeolius, -a, -um, of Aeolus, king of the winds.
 aequaevus, -a, -um, of like age.
 aequo (1), *tr.* make equal or level,

raise as high as, keep pace with;
 aequare amorem, give love for love; *aequāta vela*, trimmed sail;
 aeq. aurae, unshifting breezes.
 aequor, -oris, *n.* sea.
 aequus, -a, -um, equal, just, fair, kindly; *non aequo foedere*, with unreciprocated bond.
 āēr, āēris, *m.* the lower air, *as opposed to aether*.
 aeripēs, -pedis, *adj.* bronze-footed.
 aes, aeris, *n.* bronze.
 aestās, -ātis, *f.* summer.
 aestuo (1), *intr.* boil.
 aestus, -ūs, *m.* tide, full flood.
 aetās, -ātis, *f.* age, long years.
 aeternus, -a, -um, everlasting; *adv.* aeternum, unceasingly, for all time.
 aether, -eris, *m.* upper air, sky.
 aetherius, -a, -um, of or in the sky.
 Agamemnonius, -a, -um, of Agamemnon.
 Agathyrsi, -ōrum, *m.* a Scythian people.
 ager, -gri, *m.* field, land, country.
 agger, -eris, *m.* mound, barrier.
 agito (1), *tr.* drive, harass, give life to.
 agmen, -inis, *n.* column, throng.
 agnosco, -gnōvi, -gnitum (3), *tr.* recognize.
 ago, ēgi, actum (3), *tr.* drive, lead, do; *agere* (diem), spend; *agere* (gemitus), utter; *age, agite* (*hortative*), come!
 aio, ais, ait, *defect.* say.
 āla, -ae, *f.* wing, beaters (on the flanks).
 alacer (*or* alacris), -cris, -cre, eager.
 albesco, —, — (3), *intr.* grow white.
 albus, -a, -um, white.
 Aloidēs, -ae, *m.* grandson of Alceus, Hercules.
 āles, -itis, winged; āles (*sc.* bestia), bird.
 aliēnus, -a, -um, foreign, strange.
 aliqui, -qua, -quod, *indef. adj.* any, some.
 aliquis, -quid, some one, something.
 aliter, *adv.* otherwise.
 alius, -a, -ud, other, altered.
 alligo (1), *tr.* bind.

almus, -a, -um, kindly, gracious.
alo, **alui**, **altum** (3), *tr.* feed, support.
Alpinus, -a, -um, Alpine, from the Alps.
altāria, -ium, *n.* altars.
alter, -era, -erum, the other, changed, new.
alterno (1), *intr.* hesitate, waver.
alternus, -a, -um, one after the other, alternating, turn by turn.
altus, -a, -um, high, stately, noble, deep; *adv.* alte, aloft; **alta**, the heights of heaven; **altum**, the deep.
alumnus, -i, *m.* fosterling.
ambiguus, -a, -um, wavering, doubtful, in doubtful case.
ambio (4), *tr.* and *intr.* flow round, approach.
ambo, -ae, -o, both.
āmens, -ntis, frenzied, distraught.
amictus, -ūs, *m.* garb, mantle.
amicus, -a, -um, friendly; **amīcus**, -i, *m.* friend.
āmitto, -mīsi, -misum (3), *tr.* lose, drop.
amnis, -is, *m.* river.
amo (1), *tr.* love, hug; **amans**, *m. f.* lover.
amoenus, -a, -um, charming, enchanting (*of scenery*).
amor, -ōris, *m.* love; *pl.* love, ties of mutual love.
Amphrȳsius, -a, -um, of *or* belonging to the Amphrȳsus, a river in Phthiōtis; hence of Apollo.
amplexus, -ūs, *m.* embrace.
amplius, *adv.* more, longer.
amplus, -a, -um, spacious.
an, **anne**, *conj.* or, is it true that?
anceps, -cipitis, doubtful, uncertain, perplexing, undecided.
Anchīsēs, -ae, *m.* father of Aeneas.
Anchisiadēs, -ae, *m.* son of Anchises.
ancora, -ae, *f.* anchor.
Ancus, -i, *m.* the fourth king of Rome.
anguis, -is, *c.* snake.
anhēlitus, -ūs, *m.* panting.
anima, -ae, *f.* spirit, life, breath of life.

animus, -i, *m.* mind, spirit.
Anna, -ae, *f.* sister of Dido.
annosus, -a, -um, aged.
annus, -i, *m.* year.
annuus, -a, -um, of a year, yearly.
ante, *prep. c. acc.* before; *adv.* (=antea) formerly; **ante** . . . **quam**, *conj.* before.
antefero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, *tr.* put before, say before.
antequam, *conj.* before that, before.
antiquus, -a, -um, old, former, ancient, of old.
antrum, -i, *n.* cave.
aper, -pri, *m.* wild boar.
aperio, -ui, -tum (4), *tr.* open, reveal, show; **apertus**, open.
apis, -is, *f.* bee.
Apollo, -inis, *m.* twin-brother of Diana, god of the sun and god of divination.
apricus, -a, -um, sunny.
apto (1), *tr.* fit, make ready.
aptus, -a, -um (*partic. of apo*), fitted, studded.
apud, *prep. c. acc.* near, among, in the hearts of.
aqua, -ae, *f.* water.
aquilo, -ōnis, *m.* north wind.
āra, -ae, *f.* altar.
arbor, -oris, *f.* tree.
Arcadius, -a, -um, Arcadian.
arceo, -ui, — (2), *tr.* keep away from.
arcus, -ūs, *m.* bow, rainbow.
ardeo, **arsi**, **arsum** (2), *intr.* am on fire, am eager; **ardens**, furious, glowing.
ardor, -ōris, *m.* zeal, eagerness.
arduus, -a, -um, high, held high; **arduum**, -i, *n.* height.
argentum, -i, *n.* silver.
Argivus, -a, -um, of Argos, Argive.
Argolicus, -a, -um, Argolic, Greek; **Arg.** mare, the G. of Argolis, between Argolis and Laconia.
Argos, *n.* the capital of Argolis.
arguo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* prove, imply.
arma, -ōrum, *n.* arms, armour, tackle.
armipotens, -potentis, powerful in arms, valiant.

armo (1), *tr.* arm.
 armus, -i, *m.* flank.
 arrectus, -a, -um, (*partic. of arrigo*),
 raised, erect, standing on end, eager.
 ars, artis, *f.* skill, workmanship, art.
 artūs, -uum, *m.* limbs, body.
 arvum, -i, *n.* ploughed land, field.
 arx, arcis, *f.* citadel, tower, height.
 Ascanius, -i, *m.* son of Aeneas, also
 called Iulus.
 aspectus, ūs, *m.* sight.
 asper, -era, -erum, rough, harsh.
 aspicio, -exi, -ectum (3), *tr.* see,
 look upon.
 aspiro (1), *tr.* breathe upon.
 Assaracus, -i, *m.* son of Tros, father
 of Capys and grandfather of
 Anchises.
 ast, at, *conj.* but.
 astrum, -i, *n.* star.
 at, *v.* ast.
 āter, ātra, ātrum, black, dark,
 threatening.
 Atlās, -antis, *m.* a mt. in Mauretania,
 on which it was fabled that heaven
 rested.
 atque, ac, *conj.* and, and so.
 attingo, -tigi, -tactum (3), *tr.* reach.
 attollo, —, — (3), *tr.* lift, raise.
 attonitus, -a, -um, thunder-struck,
 amazed, spell-bound.
 auctor, -ōris, *m.* founder, giving
 warrant or guarantee.
 audax, -ācis, bold.
 audeo, ausus sum (2), *semi-dep.*
 venture, dare; *audēntior*, with
 braver hearts; *ausum*, -i, *n.* a deed
 of daring.
 audio (4), *tr.* hear, listen.
 aufero, abstūli, ablātum, auferre,
tr. carry away, snatch; *se auferre*,
 withdraw.
 augur, -uris, *c.* augur, seer.
 augurium, -i, *n.* presage, foreboding.
 Augustus, -i, *m.* ('Venerable'), the
 title given by the Roman senate to
 C. Julius Caesar Octavianus.
 aula, -ae, *f.* hall.
 aura, -ae, *f.* breeze, air, sky, gleam;
 populares aurae, breath of popu-
 larity; *aurai* (*old form of gen.*) sim-

plicis ignem, 'the quickening fire
 of elemental air'.
 aureus, -a, -um, of gold, golden,
 gilded.
 auricomus, -a, -um, with golden hair
 or foliage.
 auriga, -ae, *c.* charioteer.
 auris, -is, *f.* ear.
 Aurōra, -ae, *f.* goddess of the dawn.
 aurum, -i, *n.* gold.
 Ausonius, -a, -um, Italian.
 auspiciū, -i, *n.* divination; *plur.*
 auspices, guidance, rule.
 Auster, -tri, *m.* south wind.
 aut, *conj.* or; aut... aut, either... or.
 autem, *conj.* but.
 autumnus, -i, *m.* autumn.
 auxilium, -i, *n.* help.
 āvello, -velli or -vulsi (-volsi),
 -vulsum (-volsum) (3), *tr.* tear
 away.
 Avernus, -a, -um, of lake Avernus;
 Avernus, -i, *m.* the Lower World.
 āverto, -ti, -sum, (3), *tr.* turn away,
 banish; āversus, askance.
 avidus, -a, -um, greedy, eager.
 avus, -i, *m.* grandfather; *plur.* an-
 cestors.
 axis, -is, *m.* axle, wheel, pole, sky,
 vault, firmament.
 bacchor (1), *dep.* rush or rave like
 a Bacchante, am inspired.
 Bacchus, -i, *m.* the Greek god of
 wine.
 beātus, -a, -um (*partic. of beo*),
 blessed, happy.
 bellum, -i, *n.* war.
 bēlua, -ae, *f.* beast, monster.
 bene, *adv.* well, firmly.
 Berecynthius, -a, -um, of mt. Bere-
 cynthus in Phrygia; *Ber. mater*,
 Cybele.
 Beroë, -ēs, *f.* wife of Doryclus.
 bidens, -ntis, *f.* (*with two front teeth*
developed) sheep fit for sacrifice.
 biformis, -e, two-shaped.
 biūgus, -a, -um, yoked two together;
 biūgum certāmen = certāmen
 bigārum.

bīni, -ae, -a, *distr. num.* two each, two.
bis, *adv.* twice.

Boreās, -ae, *m.* north wind.

bracchium, -i, *n.* arm.

bractea, -ae, *f.* a thin plate of metal,
thin foil.

brevis, -e, short, shallow; breviter,
adv. briefly.

Briareus, -ei, *m.* a hundred-armed
giant.

brūmālis, -e, of the shortest day
(brevima, brūma), wintry.

Brutus, -i, *m.* L. Junius Brutus, related
to Tarquinius Superbus, and 'the
founder of Roman liberty'.

cado, cecidi, cāsum (3) *intr.* fall, set.
caecus, -a, -um, blind, unseen, dark,
hidden.

caedēs, -is, *f.* bloodshed, blood.

caedo, cecidi, caesum (3), *tr.* kill.

caelestis, -e, heavenly.

caelicola, -ae, *c.* a dweller in the
heavens, a god.

caelifer, -era, -erum, bearing the
weight of heaven.

caelum, -i, *n.* heaven, the skies,
weather.

caenum, -i, *n.* mud.

caerula, -ōrum, *n.* blue depths of
ocean or heights of heaven.

caeruleus, -a, -um, dark, dark-blue.

Caesar, -aris, *m.* C. Julius Caesar,
tracing his descent from Aeneas's son
Iulus.

Cāiēta, -ae, *f.* a town on the coast of
Latium, now Gaëta.

calcar, -āris, *n.* spur.

cāligo, -inis, *f.* darkness, gloom.

calor, -ōris, *m.* warmth.

calx, calcis, *f.* heel.

Camillus, -i, *m.* M. Furius Camillus.
He drove the invading Gauls out of
Rome.

campus, -i, *m.* plain, level ground.

candeo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* glisten;
candens, white.

candidus, -a, -um, white.

canis, -is, *c.* dog.

cānitiēs, -ēi, *f.* grey hair, old age.

cano, oecini, cantum (3), *tr. and intr.*
sing, chant, recount, proclaim.

canōrus, -a, -um, tuneful.

capesso, -ivi, -itum (3), *tr.* strive to
reach.

capio, cēpi, captum (3), *tr.* take,
catch, ensnare, win.

Capitōlium, -i, *n.* the Capitol, the
temple of Jupiter built on Mons
Tarpeius, on the top of the Capi-
toline hill.

capra, -ae, *f.* she-goat.

caput, -itis, *n.* head, life; infandum

caput, unspeakable wretch.

carcer, -eris, *m.* prison, barrier.

cardo, -inis, *m.* hinge.

careo (2), *intr.* am without.

carīna, -ae, *f.* keel, boat.

carmen, -inis, *n.* song.

Carpāthius, -a, -um, of Carpathus,
an island between Crete and Rhodes;

Carp. mare, the neighbouring sea.

carpo, carpsi, carptum (3), *tr.* pluck,
enjoy, hurry over.

cārus, -a, -um, dear, beloved.

Caspius, -a, -um, of or near the Cas-
pian Sea.

castellum, -i, *n.* stronghold.

castīgo (1), *tr.* punish.

castra, -ōrum, *n.* camp.

castus, -a, -um, pure, holy.

cāsus, -ūs, *m.* fall, chance, mischance.

catēna, -ae, *f.* chain.

Cato, -ōnis, *m.* M. Porcius Cato, the
Censor.

Caucasus, -i, *m.* the mountain range
between the Black Sea and the
Caspian.

caussa, -ae, *f.* cause, origin, reason.

cautēs, -is, *f.* cliff, rock.

cavea, -ae, *f.* seats, benches (in a
theatre).

cavus, -a, -um, hollow, shadowy.

cēdo, cessi, cessum (3), *intr.* go
away, yield, escape.

celebro (1), *tr.* throng, solemnize.

celer, -eris, -ere, swift.

celero (1), *tr. or intr.* hasten, hurry.

cēlo (1), *tr.* conceal

celsus, -a, -um, high, lofty.

Centaurus, -i, *m.* a Centaur. The

wild mountaineers of Thessaly who fought on horseback originated the fable of a monster half man and half horse.

centum, *indecl. adj.* one hundred.

centumgeminus, -a, -um, hundred-fold, *i.e.* hundred-armed.

certāmen, -inis, *n.* effort, contest.

certo (1), *intr.* strive, vie with one another, compete.

certus, -a, -um, certain, fixed, resolved, indisputable, firm in resolve.

cerva, -ae, *f.* hind.

cervus, -i, *m.* stag.

cesso (1), *intr.* am slow, hesitate.

cēterus, -a, -um, the rest.

Chaos, *n.* empty space, personified as god of the Lower World, father of Erebus and Nox.

Charon, -ontis, *m.* the ferryman in the Lower World.

Chimaera, -ae, *f.* a monster beginning with a lion, ending with a serpent, and having a goat in the middle. The figure-head of one of the racing boats.

chorea, -ae, *f.* dance.

chorus, -i, *m.* dance, train, company.

cio, cīvi, citum (2), *tr.* stir, wake, engage; *ciere lacrimas*, let tears fall.

cingo, -nxi, -nctum (3), *tr.* surround, wreath, encompass.

cinis, -eris, *m.* ashes.

circā, *adv. and prep. c. acc.* around, about.

circulus, -i, *m.* circlet.

circum, *adv. and prep. c. acc.* around, about.

circundo, -dedi, -datum (1), *tr.* put round, surround.

circumvenio, -vēni, -ventum (4), *tr.* encircle.

circumvolo (1), *tr.* flit or hover round.

circus, -i, *m.* race-course.

Cithaeron, -ōnis, *m.* a hill in Boeotia, sacred to Bacchus and the Muses.

cithara, -ae, *f.* lute.

citus, -a, -um, swift, in haste; *adv.* cito, swiftly.

cīvis, -is, *c.* citizen, fellow-countryman.

clādes, -is, *f.* destruction, bane.

clāmor, -ōris, *m.* shout, outcry.

clārus, -a, -um, clear, far-famed.

classis, -is, *f.* fleet.

claudio, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* close, imprison, shut out from view.

cliens, -ntis, *c.* client, retainer.

clipeus, -i, *m.* shield.

Cloanthus, -i, *m.* commander of the Scylla in the boat-race.

Cōcȳtus, -i, *m.* ('lamentation'), a river in the Lower World.

coepi, *defect.* begin; coeptus, begun; coeptum, -i, *n.* undertaking, purpose.

coerceo (2), *tr.* encompass, confine.

coetus, -ūs, *m.* assemblage.

Coeus, -i, *m.* a Titan, son of Earth.

cōgo, coēgi, coactum (3), *tr.* compel, gather.

colligo, -lēgi, -lectum (3), *tr.* gather; colligere arma, make all snug.

collis, -is, *m.* hill.

collum, -i, *n.* neck.

colo, colui, cultum (3), *tr.* inhabit, cherish.

colōnus, -i, *m.* settler.

color, -ōris, *m.* colour, hue, complexion; non color unus, her colour came and went.

columba, -ae, *f.* dove.

columna, -ae, *f.* pillar.

coma, -ae, *f.* hair.

comes, -itis, *c.* companion.

comitor (1), *dep.* accompany.

commisceo, -miscui, -mixtum (2), *tr.* mix, mingle.

committo, -misi, -missum (3), *tr.* begin, commit.

commoveo, -mōvi, -mōtum (2), *tr.* move, stir.

cōmo, -mpsi, -mptum (3), *tr.* comb, put in order.

compello (1), *tr.* accost.

complector, -plexus sum (3), *dep.* embrace.

compleo, -plēvi, -plētum (2), *tr.* fill up, run one's course, crowd.
 complexus, -ūs, *m.* embrace.
 compōno, -posui, -positum (3), *tr.* lay to rest.
 comprehendo, -di, -sum (3), *tr.* grasp, sum up.
 comprimo, -pressi, -pressum (3), *tr.* check.
 concavus, -a, -um, hollow.
 concēdo, -cessi, -cessum (3), *tr.* grant, permit.
 concīdo, -cidi, — (3), *intr.* fall.
 concilium, -i, *n.* council.
 concipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), *tr.* take in one's heart, harbour.
 conclāmo (1), *intr.* shout together, make loud outcry.
 concors, -dis, *adj.* harmonious, united.
 coneresco, -crēvi, -crētum (3), *intr.* grow together; conerētus, ingrown, engrained.
 concursus, -ūs, *m.* throng, assemblage.
 concutio, -cussi, -cussum (3), *tr.* shake violently, dismay.
 condo, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* hide, bury, establish, found.
 conficio, -fēci, -fectum (3), *tr.* finish, wear out, exhaust.
 confido, -fisis sum (3), *semi-dep.* trust.
 confio, confectus sum, confleri, am brought about.
 congregior, -gressus sum (3), *dep.* meet.
 conicio, -iēci, -iectum (3), *tr.* hurl (so asto hit); *with reflex. pron.* speed.
 coniugium, -i, *n.* wedlock.
 coniunx, -iugis, *c.* husband, wife.
 conlābor, -lapsus sum (3), *dep.* fall, faint.
 conlūceo, —, — (2), *intr.* gleam, am all ablaze.
 cōnor (1), *dep.* attempt, essay.
 consanguineus, -a, -um, related, akin.
 conscendo, -di, -sum (3), *tr.* mount.
 conscius, -a, -um, sharing knowledge, conscious, conscious of.
 consequor, -secūtus sum (3), *dep.* follow closely, overtake.

consessus, -ūs, *m.* assembly.
 consīdo, -sēdi, -sessum (3), *intr.* settle, take places, sit.
 consilium, -i, *n.* purpose, resolve.
 consisto, -stiti, -stitum (3), *intr.* stand, settle.
 consono, -ui, —, (1), *intr.* resound.
 conspectus, -ūs, *m.* sight, eyes, presence.
 conspicio, -spexi, -spectum (3), *tr.* see, look upon.
 consterno, -strāvi, -strātum (3), *tr.* strew.
 constituo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* set, set up, place.
 consul, -ulis, *m.* consul.
 consurgo, -surrexi, -surrectum (3), *intr.* rise.
 contendo, -di, -tum (3), *tr. and intr.* contend, compete, strain, stretch, shape.
 conticesco, -ticui, — (3), *intr.* become silent.
 contingo, -tigi, -tactum (3), *tr.* reach, hit; contingit, *impers.* it happens, it falls to one's lot.
 continuo, *adv.* straightway.
 contrārius, -a, -um, facing, opposing.
 contus, -i, *m.* pole.
 cōnūbium, -i, *n.* marriage; *pl.* cōnūbia, -ōrum, marriage rites.
 convallis, -is, *f.* valley.
 convello, -velli, -vulsum (-volsum) (3), *tr.* tear away, rend, cleave
 convenio, -vēni, -ventum (4), *intr.* come together.
 converto, -ti, -sum (3), *tr.* turn round, alter, change; convertere vias, wheel.
 convexa, -ōrum, *n.* vault.
 convivium, -i, *n.* banquet.
 cor, cordis, *n.* heart, thought.
 cōram, *adv. and prep. c. abl.* in the presence of.
 Corinthus, -i, *f.* important commercial town on the Isthmus of Corinth.
 corneus, -a, -um, of the cornel-tree.
 corōna, -ae, *f.* wreath.
 corōno (1), *tr.* wreath.
 corporeus, -a, -um, of the body.
 corpus, -oris, *n.* body.

corripio, -ripui, -reptum (3), *tr.* snatch, rouse, speed over; *se corripere*, hurry away.

Cossus, -i, m. Cornelius Cossus won the *spolia opima* from the king of Veii, 437 B.C.

crastinus, -a, -um, of tomorrow.

crēber, -bra, -brum, frequent, repeated, dealing blow after blow.

crēdo, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* entrust; *intr.* believe.

crepito (1), *freq.* rattle, crack, rustle.

Crēs, Crētis, m. Cretan.

Crēsius, -a, -um, of Crete.

Crēta, -a, -um, f. an island in the Mediterranean, now Candia.

crīmen, -inis, n. charge, reproach, crime.

crīnis, -is, m. hair.

crista, -ae, f. plume.

croceus, -a, -um, saffron-hued.

crūdēlis, -e, cruel, harsh.

crūdus, -a, -um, fresh, vigorous.

cruentus, -a, -um, blood-stained.

cruor, -ōris, m. blood.

cubile, -is, n. couch, bed.

culmen, -inis, n. top, roof.

culpa, -ae, f. fault, weakness.

cum, prep. c. abl. with; *mecum*, in my own heart; *mecum erit*, shall be mine.

Cūmae, -ārum, f. on the north of the Bay of Naples.

cunctor (1), *dep.* linger, delay, resist.

cunctus, -a, -um, all (together). [*coiunctus*].

cuneus, -i, m. wedge, wedge-shaped section of seats in a theatre.

cupīdo, -inis, f. desire, thirst.

cupio, -īvi, -itum (3), *tr.* desire.

cūra, -ae, f. care, anxiety, heart-ache, pang; *habere aliquid curae*, have a care for.

Curēs, -ium, m. the ancient chief town of the Sabines.

curro, cucurri, cursum (3), *intr.* run, get way on (a boat); *aequora curro*, sail the seas.

currus, -ūs, m. chariot.

cursus, -ūs, m. course, foot-race, movement, manœuvre, speed.

curvus, -a, -um, curved, winding.

custōdia, -ae, f. guard.

custōs, -ōdis, c. guard, guardian, watcher.

Cyllēnius, -a, -um, of Cyllēnē, a mountain in Arcadia; home of Mercury.

cymba, -ae, f. boat.

Cynthus, -i, m. a mountain in Delos.

Cytherēa, -ae, f. Venus, goddess of Cythēra, an island in the Aegean, now Cerigo.

damno (1), *tr.* doom, condemn.

Danai, -ōrum, m. Greeks.

Dardania, -ae, f. a city founded by Dardanus on the Hellespont (*hence Dardanelles*), but used poetically for Troy.

Dardanides, -ae, m. a descendant of Dardanus.

Dardanius, -a, -um, Trojan.

Dardanus, -i, m. son of Jove and Electra, founder of the royal race of Troy.

Dardanus, -a, -um, = Dardanius.

Darēs, -ētis, m. Trojan boxer defeated by Entellus.

dē, prep. c. abl. from, down from, concerning; *dē aliquo bene merēre*, deserve well of.

dea, -ae, f. goddess.

dēbello (1), *tr.* crush in war.

dēbeo (2), *tr.* owe; *dēbēri*, to be due.

dēcēdo, -cessi, -cessum (3), *intr.* withdraw.

dēcerno, -crēvi, -crētum (3), *tr. and intr.* resolve.

dēcerno, -psi, -ptum (3), *tr.* pluck.

deceo (2), *impers.* it is fitting.

dēcido, -cidi, — (3), *intr.* fall to the ground.

Decii, -ōrum, m. members of a great plebeian gens at Rome, esp. P. Decius Mus, father and son.

dēcipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), *tr.* deceive, cheat.

dēcīlino (1), *tr.* droop, close.

decōrus, -a, -um, beautiful, comely, becoming, making a gallant show.

decurro, -cucurri *or* -curri, -cursum (3), *intr.* run down, speed down.
 decus, -oris, *n.* beauty, dignity, charm, self-respect, pride of place.
 dēdignor (1), *dep.* scorn.
 dēfero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre (3), *tr.* carry down, report; *pass.* am driven by stress of weather.
 dēficio, -fēci, -fectum (3), *intr.* fail, am found wanting.
 dēfigo, -fixi, -fixum (3), *tr.* plant.
 dēfunctus, -a, -um, having done with, having passed safely through.
 dēgener, -eris, ignoble.
 dēgo, dēgi, — (3), *tr.* spend, *pass.*
 dēhisco, -hīvi, — (3), *intr.* part, gape, yawn.
 dēicio, -iēci, -iectum (3), *tr.* drive down, cast down.
 deinde, *adv.* thereafter.
 Dēiphobus, -i, *m.* a son of Priam.
 dēlābor, -lapsus sum (3), *dep.* fall down, glide down.
 Dēlius, -a, -um, of Delos; the god of Delos, Apollo.
 Dēlos, -i, *f.* one of the Cyclades, birth-place of Apollo and Diana.
 dēlphīn, -īnis, *m.* dolphin.
 dēlubrum, -i, *n.* shrine.
 dēmēns, -ntis, mad.
 dēmēntia, -ae, *f.* madness.
 dēmīto, -mīsi, -misum (3), *tr.* send down, drop.
 dēmum, *adv.* at last.
 dens, -ntis, *m.* tooth, fluke (of an anchor).
 densus, -a, -um, close, repeated, murky.
 dēpendeo, —, — (2), *intr.* hang down.
 dēprendo, -di, -sum (3), *tr.* catch, surprise.
 dērigo, -rexi, -rectum (3), *tr.* direct, steer.
 dēripio, -ripui, -reptum (3), *tr.* hurriedly launch.
 descendō, -di, -sum (3), *intr.* come down, sink, work one's way down, have recourse to.
 descensus, -ūs, *m.* going down, the downward path.

describo, -psi, -ptum (3), *tr.* trace.‡
 dēsero, -serui, -sertum (3), *tr.* leave, abandon.
 dēsino, -sīvi *or* -sīi, -situm (3), *intr.* cease.
 destruo, -struxi, -structum (3), *tr.* overthrow.
 dēsuesco, -suēvi, -suētum (3), *tr.* render unaccustomed; dēsuetus, unused.
 dēsum, -fui, -esse, am wanting.
 dēsuper, *adv.* from above.
 dētimeo, -tinui, -tentum (2), *tr.* detain, hold long, hold in thrall.
 dētorqueo, -torsī, -tortum (2), *tr.* turn.
 dēturbo (1), *tr.* hurl.
 deus, dei, *m.* god.
 dēvenio, -vēni, -ventum (4), *intr.* come to, seek shelter in.
 dēvolo, (1), *intr.* fly down.
 dexter, -tra, -trum, *or* -tera, -terum, on the right, to the right, favourable; *dextra and dextera, sc.* manus, the right hand, pledge.
 Diāna, -ae, *f.* the maiden goddess of the chase, sister of Apollo.
 dīco (1), *tr.* dedicate, give; *proprium* dicare, make her his for ever.
 dīco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr. or intr.* say, speak, call, recite, tell of.
 Dictaeus, -a, -um, of Dictē; a mt. in Crete; Cretan.
 dictum, -i, *n.* word.
 Dīdo, -ūs, *and* -ōnis, *f.* daughter of King Belus, foundress of Carthage.
 didūco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* lead apart, part.
 Didymāon, -onis, *m.* a Trojan metal-worker.
 diēs, -ēi, *c. in sing., m. in pl.* day, time.
 differo, distuli, dilātum, differre (3), *tr.* put off.
 difficilis, -e, painful, lingering.
 diffugio, -fūgi, — (3), *intr.* scatter in flight.
 digitus, -i, *m.* finger, toe.
 dignus, -a, -um, worthy, fitting, deserved.
 digredior, -gressus sum (3), *dep.* disperse.

dilābor, -lapsus sum (3), *dep.* steal away, vanish.
 dimoveo, -mōvi, -mōtum (2), *tr.* roll or chase away.
 dinumero (1), *tr.* reckon.
 Diōres, -is, *m.* competitor in the foot-race.
 Dīrae, -ārum, *f.* the Furies.
 dirimo, -ēmi, -emptum (3), *tr.* break off.
 dīrus, -a, -um, fearful, dread.
 Dīs, Dītis, *m.* the god of the Lower World.
 discēdo, -cessi, -cessum (3), *intr.* depart.
 discessus, -ūs, *m.* departure.
 disco, didici, — (3), *tr.* learn.
 discolor, -ōris, of different colour, distinct in hue.
 Discordia, -ae, *f.* the goddess of discord and civil strife.
 discrimen, -inis, *n.* musical interval, note, discrimination.
 discurro, -cucurri or -curri, -cursum (3), *intr.* move apart, part company.
 dispello, -puli, -pulsum (3), *tr.* scatter.
 dispicio, -spexi, -spectum (3), *tr.* discern.
 dissimulo (1), *tr.* conceal, hide one's feelings.
 distingo, -inxi, -ictum (3), *tr.* stretch out.
 diū, *adv.* long.
 diva, -ae, *f.* goddess.
 divello, -velli or -vulsi (-volsi), -vulsum (-volsum) (3), *tr.* tear limb from limb.
 diverbero (1), *tr.* cleave, cut.
 diverto, -ti, -sum (3), turn different ways; diversus, scattered, in different directions, wide of the course.
 dives, -itis, rich.
 divido, -visi, -visum (3), *tr.* divide; animum dividere, turn one's divided attention.
 divinus, -a, -um, divine.
 divitiae, -ārum, *f.* riches.
 divus, -i, *m.* god.
 do, dedi, datum (1), *tr.* give, grant, assign; dare lacrimas, weep; d.

poenas, pay the penalty; d. vela, set sail; d. braccia, embrace; d. me, fling myself; d. leto, slay; d. sonitus, make blows resound.
 doceo, -cui, -ctum (2), *tr.* teach, explain; doctus, learned.
 doleo (2), *intr.* grieve.
 dolor, -ōris, *m.* pain, grief.
 dolus, -i, *m.* craft, stratagem, wiles, delusion.
 dominus, -i, *m.* master, lord, tyrant.
 domitor, -ōris, *m.* lord.
 domus, -ūs, *f.* house.
 donec, *conj.* until.
 dono (1), *tr.* give, present.
 donum, -i, *n.* gift.
 Dōricus, -a, -um, Doric, Greek.
 Doryclus, -i, *m.* husband of Beroe.
 Drusus, -i, *m.* a surname in the Livian family, esp. M. Livius Drusus, one of the consuls at the battle of the Metaurus; Claudius Drusus Nero, father of Germanicus.
 Dryopes, -um, *m.* a people of Epirus.
 dubito (1), *tr.* and *intr.* shrink, hesitate.
 dubius, -a, -um, doubtful, wavering, precarious.
 dūco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* lead, spend, derive, consider; d. vultus, make lifelike features grow.
 ductor, -ōris, *m.* leader, commander.
 dulcis, -e, sweet, loved, tender.
 dum, *conj.* while, until.
 dūmus, -i, *m.* thicket.
 duo, duae, duo, two.
 dūrus, -a, -um, hard, harsh, cruel, flinty, violent, rugged.
 dux, ducis, *c.* leader.

eburnus, -a, -um, of ivory.
 ecce, *interj.* lo!
 edo, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* put forth, utter.
 ēdo, ēdi, ēsum (3), *tr.* eat, consume. [*3rd sing. edit or est, infin. edere or esse*].
 ēdūco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* lead out, rear.
 efferō, extuli, ēlātum, efferre (3), *tr.* bring forth, raise, display.

efferus, -a, -um, wlld.
 effigiēs, -ēi, *f.* effigy.
 effor (1), *dep.* speak, utter.
 effugio, -fūgi, — (3), *intr.* escape.
 effulgeo, -fulsi, — (2), *intr.* am
 ablaze, conspicuous.
 effundo, -fūdi, -fūsum (3), *tr.* pour
 forth, spend; effusus, streaming,
 dashing; crines effusa, with locks
 unbound.
 egeus, -ntis, in want.
 egēnus, -a, -um, needy, destitute.
 Egestās, -ātis, *f.* Need, Destitution
 (personified).
 ego, mei, I.
 ēgregius, -a, -um, out of the common
 herd, noble, eminent, unsurpassed.
 ēicio, -iēci, -iectum (3), *tr.* cast
 ashore, shipwreck.
 ēlabor, -lapsus sum (3), *dep.* slip
 aside, slip past.
 elephantus, -i, *m.* elephant, ivory.
 Elissa, -ae, *f.* another name of Dido.
 ēluo, -lui, -lūtum (3), *tr.* wash out.
 Elysium, -i, *n.* the abode of the Blest.
 ēmico, -ui, — (1), *intr.* spring forth.
 ēmitto, -mīsi, -misum (3), *tr.* send
 out.
 ēn, *interj.* lo!
 Enceladus, -i, *m.* a giant, son of Terra.
 enim, *conj.* for.
 ēniteo, -ui, — (2) *intr.* shine forth.
 ensis, -is, *m.* sword.
 Entellus, -i, *m.* the winner of the
 boxing contest.
 ēnumero (1), *tr.* count up.
 eo, īvi or ii, itum, īre, *intr.* go, move;
 it stridor, its groans are heard.
 Eōus, -a, -um, of the dawn, eastern.
 epulor (1), *dep.* feast, feast upon, eat.
 Epytidēs, -as, *m.* son of Epytus.
 eques, -itis, *m.* horseman.
 equester, -tris, -tre, of cavalry.
 equidem, *adv.* indeed, at all events.
 equus, -i, *m.* horse.
 Erebus, -i, *m.* the god of darkness,
 son of Chaos; the Lower World.
 ergo, *adv.* accordingly.
 Eridanus, -i, *m.* poetical name of the
 Padus.
 ērigo, -rexi, -rectum (3), *tr.* raise.

ēripio, -ripui, -reptum (3), *tr.* snatch
 out, draw, take, rescue, save.
 erro (1), *intr.* stray, wander, play.
 error, -ōris, *m.* wandering, maze.
 ēruō (1), *tr.* pour forth, fling.
 ēruo, -ui, -utum (3), *tr.* uproot, tear
 up, overthrow.
 Erymanthus, -i, *m.* mt. chain in
 Arcadia.
 et, *conj.* and, also; et . . . et, both
 . . . and.
 etiam, *conj.* and also, furthermore,
 even.
 Euboicus, -a, -um, of Euboea, an
 island off the coast of Attica and
 Boeotia.
 Eumēlus, -i, *m.* the companion of
 Aeneas who brought news of the
 firing of the ships.
 Eumenides, -um, *f.* the 'gracious'
 beings — euphemistic name of the
 Furies.
 Euryalus, -i, *m.* the devoted friend
 of Nisus.
 Eurytion, -ōnis, *m.* a competitor in
 the archery contest.
 ēvādo, -si, -sum (3), *tr. and intr.*
 come forth, escape, pass beyond.
 ēvānesco, -vānui, — (3), *intr.* vanish.
 ēveho, -vexi, -vectum (3), *tr.* carry
 out, raise.
 ēvincio, -vinxi, -vinctum (4), *tr.* bind.
 ēvinco, -vīci, -victum (3), *tr.* over-
 come.
 ēvoco (1), *tr.* call forth, summon.
 ēvolvo, -volvi, -volūtum (3), *tr.* roll
 forth.
 ex, ē, *prep. c. abl.* out of, from.
 exanimis, -e, lifeless, breathless.
 exanimo (1), *tr.* deprive of breath or
 spirit, dismay.
 exardesco, -arsī, -arsum (3), *intr.*
 am kindled, break out.
 exaudio (4), *tr.* hear clearly.
 excēdo, -cessi, -cessum (3), *intr.*
 depart, am got rid of.
 excido, -cidi, — (3), *intr.* fall from.
 excio, -īvi, or -ii, -ītum (4), *tr.* rouse,
 call forth, stir.
 excipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), *tr.* re-
 ceive, welcome, catch, detect, rejoin.

excolo, -colui, -cultum (3), *tr.* ennoble, refine.
excūdo, -di, -sum (3), *tr.* hammer out, mould.
excutio, -cussi, -cussum (3), *tr.* shake forth, banish.
exedo, -ēdi, -ēsum (3), *tr.* consume, destroy.
exeo, -ii, -itum, -ire, *intr. and tr.* go out, avoid.
exerceo (2), *tr.* practise, harass, pursue, mete out, work out.
exhaurio, -hausi, -haustum (4), *tr.* drain to the dregs.
exigo, -ēgi, -actum (3), *tr.* deliberate, complete, finish.
eximo, -ēmi, -emptum (3), *tr.* take out, remove.
exinde, *adv.* thereafter.
exitus, -ūs, *m.* issuing forth, result.
exopto (1), *tr.* long for.
exordium, -i, *n.* beginning, first step.
exorior, -ortus sum (4), *dep.* arise.
exōsus, -a, -um, hating.
expedio (4), *tr.* make ready, expound
expendo, -di, -sum (3), *tr.* pay or snffer in full.
experior, -pertus sum (4), *dep.* make trial of.
expers, -rtis, having no part in, free from.
expleo, -ēvi, -ētum (2), *tr.* make up, complete.
exposco, -poposci, — (3), *tr.* ask.
exquiro, -quīsivi, -quīsītum (3), *tr.* seek.
exsanguis, -e, bloodless, powerless.
exsaturābilis, -e, that may be satiated or appeased.
exscindo, -scidi, -scissum (3), *tr.* tear down, utterly destroy.
exsequor, -secūtus sum (3), *dep.* pay, carry out.
exsolvo, -solvi, -solūtum (3), *tr.* release.
exsomnia, -e, sleepless.
exsors, -rtis, *adj.* without part or lot in.
exspecto (1), *tr. and intr.* look for, await, linger, count upon.
extinguo, -stinxi, -stinctum (3), *tr.* quench, banish, forget, destroy, slay.

extruo, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* build;
estructum, something raised, mound, platform.
exsul, -ulis, *c.* exile.
exsulto (1), *intr.* bound.
exta, -ōrum, *n.* the inwards, entrails.
extemplo, *adv.* straightway.
extendo, -di, -tum or -sum (3), *tr.* stretch out, give wider field to.
externus, -a, -um, foreign.
exterreo (2), *tr.* alarm.
exterus, -a, -um, foreign.
extorris, -e, banished.
extrā, *prep. c. acc.* outside of, beyond.
extrēmus, -a, -um, last, latest-born;
extrēma, the end of all things, doom.
exuo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* put off, reject, bare.
exūro, -ussi, -ustum (3), *tr.* consume with fire, burn out.
exuviae, -ārum, *f.* apparel.

Fabii, -ōrum, *m.* famous men of the gens Fabia, esp. Quintus Fabius Maximus Cunctator.
Fabricius, -i, *m.* C. Fabricius Luscinus, Roman leader against Pyrrhus, famed for his frugality.
facesso, -i, -itum (3), *tr.* carry out eagerly.
faciēs, -ēi, *f.* face, form, semblance, kind.
facilis, -e, easy, ready (readily).
facio, fēci, factum (3), *tr.* do, make, grant, suppose; factum, -i, *n.* deed.
fallax, -ācis, false, treacherous.
fallo, fefelli, falsum (3), *tr.* cheat, play false, beguile, deceive; fallere
dextras, break troth.
falsus, -a, -um, false.
fāma, -ae, *f.* rumour, fair fame.
famēs, -is, *f.* hunger.
famula, -ae, *f.* handmaid.
fās, *indecl. n.* right (in the sight of the gods).
fascēs, -ium, *m.* a bundle comprising rods and an axe, carried before the highest officers of state.

fātālis, -e, destined, fateful.
 fateor, fassus sum (2), *dep.* confess.
 fatigo (1), *tr.* weary, rouse, tire, bridle.
 fātum, -i, *n.* fate, destiny, death.
 fauces, -ium, *f.* throat, ravine, gorge.
 faveo, fāvi, fautum (2), *intr.* am
 favourable; faventes, partisans.
 favilla, -ae, *f.* glowing ash.
 favor, -ōris, *m.* good will, popular
 feeling.
 fax, facis, *f.* torch, fire.
 fēlix, -icis, happy, fortunate, blessed.
 fēmina, -ae, *f.* woman.
 fera, -ae, *f.* wild thing, beast of the
 field.
 ferē, *adv.* almost.
 ferio, —, — (4), *tr.* smite.
 fero, tuli, lātum, ferre (3), *tr.* bear,
 offer, carry, drive; *used reflex-*
ively and in pass. go, make my way.
 ferreus, -a, -um, of iron.
 ferrūgineus, -a, -um, dusky, sombre.
 ferrum, -i, *n.* iron, blade, arrow
 (-head).
 ferus, -a, -um, wild.
 fessus, -a, -um, wearied.
 festīno (1), *tr. and intr.* hasten.
 fētus, -ūs, *m.* fruit, growth.
 fidēs, -ēi, *f.* faith, confidence, belief,
 honour, troth, bond of faith.
 fidēs, -ium, *f.* lyre.
 fido, fīsus sum (3), *semi-dep.* trust.
 fidus, -a, -um, faithful, loyal.
 figo, fixi, fixum (3), *tr.* fix, pierce,
 make (laws).
 filius, -i, *m.* son.
 filmus, -i, *m.* filth.
 findo, fidi, fissum (3), *tr.* cleave,
 part.
 fingo, finxi, fictum (3), *tr.* fashion,
 mould, confine, imagine; fictus,
 invented, false.
 finis, -is, *m.* and rarely *f.* end,
 boundary, goal, starting line; *plur.*
 territory.
 finitimus, -a, -um, on the boundary,
 neighbouring, neighbour.
 fio, factus sum, fieri, am made,
 become; *supplying some parts of*
the pass. of facio.
 firmus, -a, -um, resolute.

flagellum, -i, *n.* whip.
 flāmen, -inis, *n.* gale.
 flamma, -ae, *f.* flame, flame of love.
 flātus, -ūs, *m.* gust of wind.
 flāvus, -ntis, golden.
 flāvus, -a, -um, golden.
 flecto, -exi, -exum (3), *tr.* turn,
 bend, soften.
 fleo, flēvi, flētum (2), *tr. and intr.*
 weep, mourn for.
 flētus, -ūs, *m.* weeping, tearful appeal.
 flexilis, -e, pliant.
 flōs, flōris, *m.* flower.
 fluctuo (1), *intr.* toss, heave, billow.
 fluctus, -ūs, *m.* wave, billow.
 fluentum, -i, *n.* stream.
 flumen, -inis, *n.* river, flood of
 water.
 fluo, fluxi, fluxum (3), *intr.* flow,
 drip.
 fluvius, -i, *m.* river.
 focus, -i, *m.* hearth.
 fodio, fōdi, fossum (3), *tr. and intr.*
 dig, prick (with a spur).
 foedē, *adv.* foully, shamefully.
 foedus, -eris, *n.* alliance, league.
 folium, -i, *n.* leaf.
 for (1), *dep.* speak, utter.
 foris, -is (*usually pl.* fores, -um),
f. door, portal.
 forma, -ae, *f.* form, shape, variety
 beauty.
 formīdo, -inis, *f.* alarm.
 fors, fortis, *f.* chance; *nom. used*
adverbially, haply; *abl.* forte, per-
 chance.
 forsan = fors sit an, perhaps.
 fortis, -e, brave.
 fortūna, -ae, *f.* fortune, destiny,
 chance.
 fortunātus, -a, -um, blest.
 forus, -i, *m.* gangway.
 fragor, -ōris, *m.* din.
 frango, frēgi, fractum (3), *tr.*
 break, destroy, baffle.
 frāter, -tris, *m.* brother.
 frāternus, -a, -um, of a brother.
 fraudo (1), *tr.* rob.
 fraus, fraudis, *f.* deceit, treachery,
 fraud.
 fremitus, -ūs, *m.* shouting, cheers.

fremo, -ui, — (3), *intr.* shout, shout
 applause; fremens, loud.
 frēno (1), *tr.* curb; frēnātus, held
 well in hand.
 fretum, -i, *n.* strait, sea.
 frētus, -a, -um, relying on.
 frigidus, -a, -um, cold, chilling.
 frigus, -oris, *n.* cold.
 frondeo, —, — (2), *intr.* am in leaf,
 put forth foliage.
 frondesco, —, — (3), *intr.* become
 leafy, burgeon.
 frons, -ndis, *f.* leaf, foliage.
 frons, -ntis, *f.* brow.
 fruor, fruitus or fructus sum (3),
dep. enjoy.
 frustrā, *adv.* in vain.
 fuga, -ae, *f.* flight.
 fugio, fūgi, — (3), *tr. and intr.* fly,
 fly from.
 fuġo (1), *tr.* put to flight.
 fulgeo, -si, — (2), *intr.* flash, gleam,
 am resplendent.
 fulmen, -inis, *n.* thunderbolt.
 fulmineus, -a, -um, flashing.
 fulvus, -a, -um, tawny, yellow.
 fūmus, -i, *m.* smoke.
 fundāmentum, -i, *n.* foundation.
 funditus, *adv.* utterly, wholly.
 fundo, fūdi, fūsum (3), *tr.* pour,
 utter; *pass.* are spread, crowd;
 fūsus, outstretched, lying.
 fundo (1), *tr.* found (a city), make
 fast (a ship).
 fundus, -i, *m.* bottom (of the sea).
 fūnerēus, -a, -um, of or belonging to
 a funeral, funereal.
 fungor, functus sum (3), *dep.*
 perform.
 fūnis, -is, *m.* rope, cable.
 fūnus, -eris, *n.* funeral, death.
 furiae, -ārum, *f.* madness, frenzy.
 furibundus, -a, -um, frenzied.
 furo, —, — (3), *intr.* rage, rave, am
 maddened.
 furor, -ōris, *m.* frenzy, fury.
 fūrōr (1), *dep.* steal away from, give
 stealthy rest to.
 furtim, *adv.* stealthily.
 furtivus, -a, -um, secret.
 furtum, -i, *n.* concealment, stealth.

futūrus, -a, -um, (*used as fut. partic.*
of sum), future; futura, future
 events, the future.

Gaetūlus, -a, -um, Moorish.
 Gallus, -i, *m.* a Gaul.
 Garamantes, -um, *m.* a tribe of the
 interior of Africa.
 gaudeo, gāvīsus sum (2), *semi-dep.*
 rejoice, delight.
 gaudium, -i, *n.* joy.
 gelidus, -a, -um, chilling, cold.
 geminus, -a -um, twin-born, a pair,
 double, both, two.
 gemitus, -ūs, *m.* groan, lamentation.
 gena, -ae, *f.* cheek.
 gener, -eri, *m.* son-in-law.
 genero (1), *tr.* beget.
 genetrix, -īcis, *f.* mother.
 genitor, -ōris, *m.* father.
 gens, gentis, *f.* race, line.
 genus, -eris, *n.* race, family, stock.
 germāna, -ae, *f.* sister.
 gigno, genui, genitum (3), *tr.*
 beget, produce.
 globus, -i, *m.* sphere, orb.
 glomero (1), *tr.* gather; *pass.* flock
 together.
 glōria, -ae, *f.* glory, renown.
 Gnōsius, -a, -um, of Gnosus, or
 Cnossus (where the House of Minos
 is now being excavated), Cretan.
 Gorgones, -um, *f.* the Gorgons,
 Stheno, Euryale, Medusa, daughters
 of Phorcus.
 Gracchus, -i, *m.* the name of several
 great Romans, notably the brothers
 Tiberius and Caius Gracchus.
 gradior, gressus sum (3), *dep.* step,
 move.
 gradus, -ūs, *m.* step.
 Graius, -a, -um, Greek.
 grāmen, -inis, grass.
 grāmineus, -a, -um, grassy.
 grando, -inis, *f.* hail.
 grātia, -ae, *f.* grace, favour, gratitude,
 pride and pleasure.
 grātor (1), *dep.* rejoice with.
 graveolens, -ntis, ill-smelling, noi-
 some.

gravidus, -a, -um, laden, big.
gravis, -e, heavy, ponderous, grievous; *adv.* graviter, heavily.

gremium, -i, *n.* lap, bosom.

gressus, -ūs, *m.* step.

Gr̥nēus, -a, -um, of Gr̥nīa, a town in Aeolis, having a temple of Apollo.

gubernātor, -ōris, *m.* helmsman.

gurgēs, -itis, *m.* whirlpool, stream, sea.

Gyas, -ae, *m.* a brave companion of Aeneas (*Aen.* i. 222).

habēna, -ae, *f.* rein; immitere habenas, give the horse the rein (*used metaphorically of anything allowed to go at full speed, unchecked*).

habeo (2), *tr.* have, hold, keep; curae habere, have as the object of one's care, regard.

habito (1), *tr. and intr.* dwell, inhabit.

hāo (*sc. viā*), in this direction.

hāc . . . **tenus** or **hactenus**, thus far.

haereo, **haesi**, **haesum** (2), *intr.* cling, cleave, hesitate, am imprinted, am fixed.

harēna, -ae, *f.* sand.

Harp̥yiae, -arum, *f.* 'the Spoilers', monsters, half bird and half woman (*Aen.* iii. 212).

harundo, -inis, *f.* reed, arrow.

hasta, -ae, *f.* spear.

hostile, -is, *n.* spear.

haud, *adv.* not.

haurio, **hausi**, **haustum** (4), *tr.* drain, drink in, drink to the dregs, exhaust.

hebetō (1), *tr.* dull, dim, deaden.

Hecātē, -ēs, *f.* goddess of the Lower World, identified with Proserpina, worshipped as Luna in the skies and Diana on earth.

Helymus, -i, *m.* a Sicilian youth, competitor in the foot-race.

herba, -ae, *f.* grass, herbage.

hērēs, -ēdis, *c.* heir.

hērōs, -ōis, *m.* demi-god, hero.

Hesperia, -ae, *f.* 'the Western Land', Italy.

Hesperius, -a, -um, of Hesperia, Italian.

heu, *interj.* alas.

hiātus, -ūs, *m.* gaping jaw.

hibernus, -a, -um, wintry.

hic, **haec**, **hōc**, *demonst. pron.* this; **hi** . . . **hi**, these . . . those. :

hic, *adv.* here, hereupon.

hiemps, -emis, *f.* winter, storm.

hinc, *adv.* hence; **hinc** . . . **hinc**, **hinc** . . . **illinc**, on this side . . . on that.

homo, -inis, *c.* a human being, man.

honor or **honos**, -ōris, *m.* honour, glory, prize, sacrifice.

hōra, -ae, *f.* hour.

horrendus, -a, -um, terrific, dread.

horreo, -ui, — (2), *tr. and intr.* am rough or rugged, shudder, shudder at.

horridus, -a, -um, grim, terrifying.

horrisonus, -a, -um, with dread sound.

horror, -ōris, *m.* horror.

hortor (1), *dep.* encourage.

hospes, -itis, *m.* stranger, guest.

hospita, -ae, *f.* (*used as fem. of adj.* **hospes**), stranger, alien.

hostis, -is, *c.* enemy.

hūc, *adv.* hither.

hūmānus, -a, -um, of men. .

humerus, -i, *m.* shoulder.

humus, -i, *f.* ground.

H̥dra, -ae, *f.* the water-serpent killed by Hercules near the Lernaean lake.

Hymēnaeus, -i, *m.* god of marriage, wedlock.

Hyrcānus, -a, -um, of the Hyrcani, a people near the Caspian Sea.

Hyrtacidēs, -ae, *m.* Hippocoon, son of Hyrtacus.

iaceo, (2), *intr.* lie.

iacio, **iēci**, **iactum** (3), *tr.* throw, drop.

iacto (1), *tr.* toss, buffet, rain (blows).

iam, **iamque**, *adv.* by now, already.

iamdūdum, *adv.* long since.

iamprīdem, *adv.* long ago, now for a long time.

iānitor, -ōris, *m.* gate-keeper, warden.

iānua, -ae, *f.* gate, entrance.

Iarbas, -ae, *m.* a Moorish king.

Iasides, -ae, *m.* a descendant of Iasius, Palinurus.

ibi, *adv.* there.

ictus, -ūs, *m.* blow.

Īda, -ae, *f.* a mt. near Troy.

idcirco, *adv.* for that, for that reason.

idem, eadem, idem, same.

ideo, *adv.* to this end, for this.

igitur, *conj.* therefore.

ignārus, -a, -um, ignorant, blind;
haud ignārus, knowing well.

igneus, -a, -um, of fire, fiery.

ignis, -is, *m.* fire.

ignōro (1), *tr.* know nought of, am
taken in by.

ignōtus, -a, -um, unknown.

ilex, -icis, *f.* holm-oak.

Īlia, -ae, *f.* d. of Numitor and mother
of Romulus and Remus.

Īliacus, -a, -um, of Ilium, Trojan.

Īlium, -i, *n.* Ilium, Troy.

ille, illa, illud, *demonst. pron.* that,
he, she, it.

illinc, *adv.* thence; hinc . . . illinc,
on this side . . . on that.

illuc, *adv.* thither.

illustris, -e, famous, illustrious.

Ilus, -i, *m.* son of Tros, father of
Laomedon, and founder of Ilium.

imāgo, -inis, *f.* image, resemblance,
phantom shape, wraith, picture.

imber, -bris, *m.* shower, rain, storm-
cloud.

immānis, -e, monstrous, huge,* wild,
fierce.

immemor, -oris, *adj.* forgetful.

immensus, -a, -um, boundless.

immisceo, -scui, -xtum (2), *tr.* inter-
mingle; immisc. manus manibus,
counter blow with blow.

immitto, -misi, -misum (3), *tr.*
fling into, let loose, give the rein
(see under habena).

immōtus, -a, -um, unmoved, change-
less.

immundus, -a, -um, unclean, filthy,
loathsome.

impedio (4), *tr.* impede, entangle;

imped. vestigia, leave their track
a tangled skein.

impello, -puli, -pulsum (3), *tr.* drive,
shake, ply (the oar), thrust off.

imperium, -i, *m.* empire, sovereignty,
bidding, rule.

impingo, -pēgi, -pactum (3), *tr.*
dash against, drive back to.

impius, -a, -um, godless, accursed.

impleo, -plēvi, -plētum (2), *tr.* fill,
flood.

implico, -ui, -itum (1), *tr.* entwine.

implōro (1), *tr.* entreat, beg for.

impōno, -posui, -positum (3), *tr.*
place upon, set over.

imprecor (1), *dep.* invoke.

imprimo, -pressi, -pressum (3), *tr.*
press on.

improbus, -a, -um, vile, base; im-
probe, wretch!

impūbēs, -eris or -is, youthful.

impūne, *adv.* with impunity.

imus, -a, -um, lowest, to its depths;
ab imo, from their foundations.

in, *prep. c. acc.* into, towards; for; *c.*
abl. in, on, among; in verbo, with
the word.

inamābilis, -e, unlovely, hateful.

inānis, -e, empty, vain, fond, spectral,
shadowing, ringing (of an empty
helm).

incānus, -a, -um, hoary.

incautus, -a, -um, heedless.

incēdo, -cessi, -cessum (3), *intr.*
move on, advance.

incendium, -i, *n.* fire, conflagration.

incendo, -cendi, -censum (3), *tr.*
burn, kindle, inflame, fire.

incertus, -a, -um, uncertain, shadowy,
dim.

incīdo, -di, -sum (3), *tr.* cut, slash.

incipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), *tr. and*
intr. begin.

includo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* shut in;
inclusus, pent in (by hills), im-
prisoned.

inclutus, -a, -um, renowned.

increpo (1), *intr.* speak sternly,
challenge.

incubo, -ui, -itum (3), *tr. and intr.*
lie in or on, watch or gloat over.

incultus, -a, -um, unkempt.
 incumbo, -cubui, -cubitum (3), *intr.*
 lie on, lean on, throw oneself on, bend
 to (the oars).
 indāgo, -inis, *f.* hunting net.
 inde, *adv.* thence, thereon.
 indēbitus, -a, -um, not due, not owed.
 indēpremsus, -a, -um, undiscovered.
 Indi, -ōrum, *m.* Indians.
 indignor (1), *dep.* chafe, am angry.
 indignus, -a, -um, unworthy, unde-
 served.
 indomitus, -a, -um, uncurbed, be-
 yond control.
 indulgeo, -si, — (2), *intr.* indulge,
 yield to.
 indūtus, -a, -um; clad.
 ineo, -ii, -itum, -īre, *tr.* undertake,
 begin.
 iners, -ertis, sluggish, spiritless.
 infandus, -a, -um, unspeakable,
 accursed.
 infans, -fantis, without speech, child.
 infēlix, -īcis, unhappy.
 infensus, -a, -um, hostile, charging,
 baleful.
 infernus, -a, -um, of the Lower
 World.
 infero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre (3), *tr.*
 bring on; *used reflexively or in pass*
go, move on.
 infestus, -a, -um, hostile, wrathful.
 inficio, -fēci, -fectum (3), *tr.* stain,
 taint; infectum scelus, taint of guilt.
 infigo, -fixi, -fixum (3), *tr.* fix in,
 imprint.
 infindo, -fidi, -fissum (3), *tr.* cleave.
 inflammo (1), *tr.* inflame, kindle.
 inflecto, -xi, -xum (3), *tr.* bend, move.
 infringo, -frēgi, -fractum (3), *tr.*
 break, weaken.
 infundo, -fūdī, -fūsum (3), *tr.* pour
 on or upon; infūsus, streaming in,
 penetrating.
 ingemino (1), *tr. and intr.* redouble,
 repeat.
 ingemo, -ui, — (3), *intr.* sigh, groan
 in sympathy.
 ingens, -ntis, huge, monstrous.
 ingredior, -gressus sum (3), *dep.*
 move, stalk, stride, begin to speak.

inhorreo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* shiver.
 inhumātus, -a, -um, unburied.
 inimicus, -a, -um, unfriendly, hostile.
 iniquus, -a, -um, unequal, unfair,
 harsh, cruel.
 iniūria, -ae, *f.* wrong (done to —
objective gen.; suffered at the hands
 of — *subjective gen.*)
 inlūdo, -lūsi, -lūsum (3), *intr.* mock
 at, flout.
 innecto, -nexui, -nexum (3), *tr.*
 bind on or to, wreath, weave, devise.
 inno (1), *tr. and intr.* swim in, sail
 upon.
 innumerus, -a, -um, unnumbered.
 innuptus, -a, -um, unwedded.
 inolesco, -olēvi, -olitum (3), *intr.*
 become ingrained.
 inopinūs, -a, -um, unexpected, un-
 looked-for.
 inops, -opis, helpless, forlorn; *c. gen.*
 bereft of.
 inquam, -is, -it, *defect. intr.* say.
 inremeābilis, -e, baffling return.
 inrīsus, -a, -um, scorned.
 inrito (1), *tr.* provoke.
 inritus, -a, -um, useless, baffled.
 inrumpo, -rupi, -ruptum (1), *tr.*
 and *intr.* burst into.
 inruo, -ui, — (3), *intr.* rush upon,
 attack.
 insānia, -ae, *f.* madness.
 insānus, -a, -um, insane, senseless.
 inscius, -a, -um, not knowing.
 insequor, -secūtus sum (3), *dep.*
 follow.
 insidiae, -ārum, *f.* ambush, snare,
 plot.
 insido, -sēdi, -sessum (3), *intr.*
 settle on.
 insignis, -e, notable, conspicuous.
 insisto, -stiti, — (3), *intr.* begin to
 speak.
 insomnia, -ōrum, *n.* dreams.
 insono, -ui, — (1), *intr.* make a
 sound, crack (a whip).
 insons, -ntis, guiltless, innocent.
 inspiro (1), *tr.* breathe into, inspire
 with.
 instar *indecl. n.* resemblance, appear-
 ance, noble presence.

instauro (1), *tr.* renew, begin anew.
instigo (1), *tr.* urge on.
instituo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* ordain.
insto, -stiti, -stātum (1), *intr.* stand over, press hard upon, am urgent.
instruo, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* arrange.
insulto (1), *tr. and intr.* leap upon, taunt.
insurgo, -surrexi, -surrectum (3), *intr.* rise to one's full height.
intendo, -di, -tum (3), *tr.* stretch upon or to, deck.
intento (1), *tr.* stretch towards, hold threateningly.
inter, *prep. c. acc.* among, between, during; **inter se**, one with another.
interēā, *adv.* meanwhile.
interfundo, -fūdi, -fūsum (3), *tr.* pour between; **interfusus**, flowing between, flushed, with hectic spots.
interior, -us, inner, inside.
interpres, -etis, *c.* interpreter, messenger.
interritus, -a, -um, dauntless.
interrumpo, -rūpi, -ruptum (3), *tr.* break off.
intervallum, -i, *n.* space between, interval.
intremo, -ui, — (3), *intr.* quiver.
intro (1), *tr. and intr.* enter, visit.
intus, *adv.* within.
inultus, -a, -um, unavenged.
invādo, -si, -sum (3), *tr. and intr.* go in, enter, set foot upon, upbraid.
invalidus, -a, -um, weak, feeble.
inveho, -vexi, -vectum (3), *tr.* bear in.
invenio, -vēni, -ventum (4), *tr.* find, discover.
invictus, -a, -um, unconquered.
invideo, -vidi, -vīsum (2), *intr.* grudge.
invidia, -ae, *f.* grudging, jealousy.
inviso, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* visit.
invīsus, -a, -um, hated.
invito (1), *tr.* invite, tempt.
invitus, -a, -um, unwilling, reluctant.
invius, -a, -um, pathless.
ipse, -a, -um, *adj.* self, very, in person.
ira, -ae, *f.* anger.
Iris, -is or -idis, *f.* daughter of

Thaumās, goddess of the rainbow, messenger of the gods.
is, *ea*, *id*, *demonstr. pron.* that, he, she, it.
iste, -a, -ud, that near you, that of yours.
istinc, *adv.* from there, from where you stand.
ita, *adv.* so, thus.
Italia, -ae, *f.* Italy.
Italus, -a, -um, Italian.
iter, *itineris*, *n.* journey, way.
iterum, *adv.* again.
iubeo, **iussi**, **iussum** (2), *tr.* bid, order.
iūdex, -icis, *c.* judge.
iugālis, -e, under the yoke, nuptial, of wedlock.
iugum, -i, *n.* yoke, ridge.
Iūlus, -i, *m.* son of Aeneas.
iungo, **iunxi**, **iunctum** (3), *tr.* join, link (in marriage), clasp.
Iūno, -ōnis, *f.* daughter of Saturn, consort of Jupiter.
Iuppiter, **Iovis**, *m.* Jupiter or Jove, son of Saturn, king of gods and men.
iūro (1), *tr. and intr.* swear.
iūs, **iūris**, *n.* right, justice, law, oath of fealty.
iustitia, -ae, *f.* justice.
iustus, -a, -um, just.
iuvencus, -i, *m.* bullock.
iuvenis, -is, *c.* young man or woman.
iuventa, -ae, *f.* youth, prime.
iuventus, -ūtis, *f.* youth, the youth (young men).
iuvo, **iūvi**, **iūtum** (1), *tr.* help, avail.
iuxtā, *adv. and prep. c. acc.* hard by.

Karthāgo, -inis, *f.* Carthage in north-
 ern Africa. Its ruins are near Tunis.

lābes, -is, *f.* blemish, stain.
labo (1), *intr.* totter.
lābor, **lapsus sum** (3), *dep.* fall, wane, glide.
lābor, -ōris, *m.* toil, hardship, task.
Labōs, -ōris, *m.* Toil (personified).
Labyriñthus, -i, *m.* labyrinth, maze.

lacertus, -i, *m.* arm.
 lacezzo, -ivi, -itum (3), *tr.* provoke.
 lacrima, -ae, *f.* generally *pl.* tears.
 lacrimo (1), *intr.* weep.
 lacus, -ūs, *m.* lake.
 laetor (1), *dep.* delight, find joy.
 laetus, -a, -um, glad, joyful, exultant, rejoicing.
 laevus, -a, -um, on the left; *laeva*, *sc.* manus, left hand.
 lampas, -adis, *f.* torch, light of day.
 Laomedontēus, -a, -um, of Laomedon, father of Priam, king of Troy.
 lapsus, -ūs, *m.* gliding, course.
 largus, -a, -um, abundant, copious, bountiful.
 lateo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* lie hidden, am concealed or unknown.
 latex, -icis, *m.* water.
 Latinus, -a, -um, of Latium.
 Latium, -i, *n.* the country of which Rome was the capital, now Campagna di Roma.
 lātō (1), *intr.* bark.
 lātus, -a, -um, wide; *adv.* lātē, widely, far and wide.
 lātus, -eris, *n.* side, flank.
 Laurens, -ntis, of Laurentum, seaport of Latium.
 laurus, -i, and -ūs, *f.* bay-tree.
 laus, laudis, *f.* praise, fame, prowess.
 Lāvinia, -ae, *f.* daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas.
 Lāvinium, -i, *n.* a city of Latium, founded by Aeneas.
 Lāvinius, -a, -um, of Lavinium.
 laxo (1), *tr.* relax.
 lēgifer, -era, -erum, law-giving.
 lego, lēgi, lectum, (3), *tr.* choose, take.
 lēnio (4), *tr.* soothe.
 lēnis, -e, gentle.
 lentus, -a, -um, slow, smouldering, pliant.
 leo, -ōnis, *m.* lion.
 Lerna, -ae, *f.* forest and marsh near Argos, haunt of the Lernaean Hydra.
 lētālis, -e, deadly.
 Lēthaeus, -a, -um, of Lēthē, the river of oblivion in Hades.

lētum, -i, *n.* death; Lētum, Death (personified).
 lēvis, -e, light, light-footed; gentle.
 lēvis, -e, smooth, polished, slippery.
 levo (1), *tr.* raise, help, relieve.
 lex, lēgis, *f.* law.
 Liber, -eri, *m.* an old Italian deity, afterwards identified with Bacchus, god of wine.
 libertas, -ātis, *f.* freedom.
 Libya, -ae, *f.* the north of Africa, also used for Africa.
 Libycus, -a, -um, of Libya.
 licet, licuit (2), *impers.* it is allowed.
 lilium, -i, *n.* lily.
 limen, -inis, *n.* threshold, the courts beyond the threshold, starting-line.
 lineus, -a, -um, of flax.
 lingua, -ae, *f.* tongue.
 linquo, liqui, — (3), *tr.* leave.
 liqueo, liqui or licui (2), *intr.* am fluid; liquens, flowing, of the sea.
 liquidus, -a, -um, liquid, clear, of the sea.
 litus, -oris, *n.* shore.
 lividus, -a, -um, livid, leaden.
 loco (1), *tr.* place, lay.
 locus, -i, *m.* place, room.
 longaevus, -a, -um, aged.
 longus, -a, -um, long, prolonged, lengthy; longē, *adv.* afar; longius, further.
 loquēla, -ae, *f.* speech, word.
 loquor, locūtus sum (3), *dep.* speak.
 lōrum, -i, *n.* thong; *pl.* reins.
 lūbricus, -a, -um, slippery.
 lūceo, luxi, — (2), *intr.* glitter, glisten.
 luotor (1), *dep.* wrestle, struggle.
 luotus, -ūs, *m.* grief, mourning.
 lūcus, -i, *m.* grove.
 lūdo, -si, -sum (3), *intr.* play, sport.
 lūdus, -i, *m.* a game.
 lūgeo, -xi, -ctum (2), *tr.* and *intr.* grieve, mourn.
 lūmen, -inis, *n.* light, ray; *plur.* eyes, light.
 lūna, -ae, *f.* moon.
 lūstro (1), *tr.* traverse, survey.
 lustrum, -i, *n.* haunt.
 lux, -lūcis, *f.* light, light of day.

Lyæus, -i, *m.* Bacchus ('care-dispeller').

Lycia, -ae, *f.* a country in the west of Asia Minor.

māchina, -ae, *f.* engine, scaffolding.

macto (1), *tr.* sacrifice.

macula, -ae, *f.* spot.

madefacio, -fēcī, -factum (3), *tr.* soak.

mado, -ui, — (2), *intr.* drip.

madesco, -ui, — (3), *intr.* become wet, am drenched.

madidus, -a, -um, wet, drenched.

Maeōtius, -a, -um, Maeotian, of or near lake Maeōtis.

maereo, —, — (2), *intr.* grieve, pine.

maestus, -a, -um, sad, sorrowful.

magis, *adv.* more, the more.

magister, -tri, *m.* master, pilot, leader.

magnanimus, -a, -um, high-souled, noble.

magnus, -a, -um, great, loud; *comp.*

maior, taller; *superl.* **maximus**.

māla, -ae, *f.* jaw.

malesuādus, -a, -um, ill-counselling, whispering sin.

malignus, -a, -um, spiteful, scanty.

malus, -a, -um, evil, unfortunate; *adv.* male, wrongly; *used to negative an adj.*, male **sāna** = **insāna**;

malum, -i, *n.* an evil, sorrow, suffering, woe, evil thing

mālus, -i, *m.* mast.

mando (1), *tr.* charge, enjoin; **mandātum**, -i, *n.* instruction, message.

maneo, **mansi**, **mansum** (2), *intr.* remain, abide.

Mānēs, -ium, *m.* departed spirits, ghosts, wraiths, ghostly-penance.

manifestus, -a, -um, clear.

manus, -ūs, *f.* hand, deed, company.

Marcellus, -i, *m.* M. Claudius Marcellus, nephew of Octavian and adopted by him.

mare, -is, *n.* sea.

maritus, -i, *m.* husband.

marmor, -oris, *n.* marble.

marmoreus, -a, -um, of marble; marble-like, glassy.

Marpēsius, -a, -um, of Marpēsus, a mountain in the island of Paros, noted for its Parian marble.

Massyli, -orum, *m.* a people of Numidia (N. Africa).

māter, -tris, *f.* mother, matron.

māternus, -a, -um, maternal, of a mother.

Māvors, -rtis, *m.* old name of Mars.

Māvortius, -a, -um, of Mars, son of Mars.

Maximus, -i, *m.* Q. Fabius Maximus (called Cunctator), who defeated Hannibal by avoiding pitched battles.

meātus, -ūs, *m.* movement, path (of heavenly bodies).

mēcum, with me (*cum* is subjoined to a personal pronoun and frequently to a relative).

meditor (1), *dep.* purpose.

medius, -a, -um, middle; **medius sermo**, words unfinished; **se**

medium, himself to their midst;

medium, -i, *n.* middle, midst.

medulla, -ae, *f.* marrow, inmost heart.

melior, -us (*used as comp. of bonus*), better, happier; *adv.* **melius**, better.

membrum, -i, *n.* member, limb.

mēmet, see **ego** (-met *emphatic*).

memini (*defect. perf.*), *tr. and intr.* remember.

memor, -aris, *adj.* mindful.

memoro (1), *tr.* mention, name, speak.

Menoetēs, -is, *acc.* -ēn, *m.* helmsman of the Chimaera.

mens, -ntis, *f.* mind, purpose, thought, intelligence, soul.

mensa, -ae, *f.* table.

mensis, -is, *m.* month.

mentum, -i, *n.* chin.

Mercurius, -i, *m.* Mercury, son of Jove and Maia, messenger of the gods.

mereo and **mereor** (2), *tr. and intr.* deserve; **merendo**, by their deserts, services.

mergo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* plunge, overwhelm.

mēta, -ae, *f.* turning point.

metallum, -i, *n.* metal.

metuo, -ui, -ütum (3), *tr. and intr.* fear.

metus, -üs, *m.* fear.

meus, -a, -um, *my.*

mille, *indecl. adj.* (millia, -ium, *declin. noun*), thousand.

minae, -ärum, *f.* threats.

Minerva, -ae, *f.* d. of Zeus, goddess of wisdom, of the arts and sciences, spinning, &c.

minimē, *adv.* least.

ministro (1), *tr. and intr.* serve, manage.

minor, -us (*used as comp. of parvus*), less, smaller; **minōres**, -um, descendants.

Minos, -ōis, *m.* son of Zeus and Europa, after death a judge in the Lower World.

mirābilis, -e, wonderful.

miror (1), *dep.* admire, wonder at.

mirus, -a, -um, wondrous.

misceo, **miscui**, **mixtum** (2), *tr.* mingle, confuse, stir.

Misēnus, -i, *m.* son of Aeolus, buried near the promontory called after him Misēnuni.

miser, -era, -erum, unhappy, wretched.

misereor (2), *dep.* pity.

miseret, **miseritum est**, *impers.* (2), it moves to pity.

miseror (1), *dep.* pity; **miserandus**, object of pity, luckless.

mitigo (1), *tr.* soften, appease.

mitto, **miſi**, **misſum** (3), *tr.* send, finish, banish.

Mnestheus, -eōs, *m.* a competitor in the archery contest.

mōbilitās, -ātis, *f.* movement.

modus, -i, *m.* limit, method, way; **modo**, *adv.* only, just now.

moenia, -ium, *n.* city walls, city.

mola, -ae, *f.* sacrificial meal.

mōlēs, -is, *f.* bulk, monstrous stir, frame; *plur.* engines or siege works.

mōlior (4), *dep.* exert oneself, undertake, get ready with energy.

mollis, -e, soft, insidious, pliant, gentle; *comp. adv.* **mollius**, more delicately.

moneo (2), *tr.* warn.

monitum, -i, *n.* warning.

monitus, -ūs, *m.* warning.

Monoecus, -i, *m.* 'lone-dweller', a name of Hercules. **Arx Monoeci**, a promontory in Liguria, now Monaco.

mors, **montis**, *m.* mountain.

monstro (1), *tr.* point out.

monstrum, -i, *n.* monster, portent, prodigy.

montānus, -a, -um, in the mountains.

mora, -ae, *f.* delay.

Morbus, -i, *m.* Disease (personified).

moribundus, -a, -um, dying, doomed to die.

morior, **mortuus sum** (3), *dep.* die.

moror (1), *dep.* linger, delay.

mors, **mortis**, *f.* death.

mortālis, -e, mortal, of men.

mortifer, -era, -erum, deadly.

mōs, **mōris**, *m.* custom, habit, usage; **de mōre**, duly.

mōtus, -ūs, *m.* movement; **motus pedum**, foot-work.

moveo, **mōvi**, **mōtum** (2), *tr.* move, shake, influence, ponder; *pass.* tremble.

mox, *adv.* soon.

mūgio (4), *intr.* bellow, rumble.

mulceo, -si, -sum (2), *tr.* soothe.

multus, -a, -um, much, many, great.

mūnus, -eris, *n.* gift, offering, prize;

munere amici, thanks to his friend.

murmur, -uris, *n.* murmur, uproar.

mūrus, -i, *m.* wall.

mūto (1), *tr.* change, alter, shift.

Mycēnae, -ärum (*and Mycēna*, -ae), *f.* king Agamemnon's city, in Argolis.

myrteus, -a, -um, of myrtle.

nam, **namque**, *conj.* for.

narro (1), *tr.* relate.

nascor, **nātus sum** (3), *dep.* am born.

nāta, -ae, *f.* daughter.

nato (1), *intr.* swim.

nātus, -i, *m.* son.

nauta, -ae, *m.* seaman, boatman.

nauticus, -a, -um, of ships or seamen.

nāvālis, -e, of ships; nāvālia, -ium, *n.* ships' quarters, docks, dockyard.
 nāvigo (1), *intr.* sail.
 nāvita = nauta.
 nāvis, -is, *f.* ship.
 nē *conj.* lest, that . . . not; *adv.* not (*in commands*).
 -ne, *enclitic, interrog. particle*; *in indirect questions*, whether, or.
 nec, neque, and . . . not; nor; nec . . . nec, neither . . . nor; nec nōn, moreover.
 necdum, and not yet.
 necesse, *indecl. adj.* necessary.
 necto, nexui, nexum (3), *tr.* bind on; nexus, entwined, clinging.
 nefandus, -a, -um, unspeakable, unutterable.
 nefās, *indecl. n.* wrong in the eyes of the gods, a sin.
 nego (1), *tr. and intr.* deny.
 nēmo, nullius, *c.* no one.
 nemus, -oris, *n.* grove.
 nepōs, -ōtis, *m.* grandson, descendant.
 Neptūnus, -i, *m.* Neptune, brother of Jupiter; god of the sea.
 nequiquam, *adv.* in vain.
 Nērēis, -idis, *f.* a sea-nymph, d. of Nereus.
 nervus, -i, *m.* bow-string.
 nescio, -īvi or -ii, — (4), *tr. and intr.* am ignorant, do not know of.
 nescius, -a, -um, unwitting.
 neu, nēve, and that not, and not, nor.
 niger, -gra, -grum, black, dark.
 nigro (1), *intr.* am dark, lowering.
 nihil, *indecl. n.* nothing; *adv.* in no wise.
 nimbus, -i, *m.* rain-cloud.
 nimius, -a, -um, too great; *adv.* nimium and nimis, too much, too.
 nisi, nī, *conj.* if not, unless.
 Nīsus, -i, *m.* son of Hyrtacus, competitor in the foot-race.
 nīsus, -ūs, *m.* effort, stance.
 niteo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* shine, am sleek.
 nitesco, nitui, — (3), *intr.* shine.
 niveus, -a, -um, snow-white.
 no, nāvi, — (1), *intr.* swim.
 noceo (2), *intr. c. dat.* am harmful to, make mischief.

nocturnus, -a, -um, of night, in the night.
 nōdus, -i, *m.* knot.
 Nomades, -adum, *c.* pastoral tribes, wandering with their flocks; Numidians.
 nōmen, -inis, *n.* name, fame.
 nōn, *adv.* not.
 nondum, *adv.* not yet.
 nōnus, -a, -um, ninth.
 nōs, *person. pron. we.*
 nosco, nōvi, nōtum (3), *tr.* learn, know, recognize.
 noster, -tra, -trum, our.
 Notus, -i, *m.* south wind.
 novies, *num. adv.* nine times.
 novo (1), *tr.* renew, change, forsake.
 novus, -a, -um, new, fresh; novissimus, last.
 nox, noctis, *f.* night, influence of night.
 noxius, -a, -um, hurtful.
 nūbes, -is, *f.* cloud.
 nūbila, -ōrum, *n.* clouds.
 nūdo (1), *tr.* strip, expose.
 nullus, -a, -um, no, none.
 num, *interrog. particle, usually implying a negative answer.*
 nūmen, -inis, *n.* nod, divine will or power, wrathful regard.
 numerus, -i, *n.* number, musical notes.
 nunc, *adv.* now.
 nunquam, *adv.* never.
 nuntius, -i, *m. or nuntia, -ae, f.* messenger, message.
 nūper, *adv.* lately.
 nusquam, *adv.* nowhere.
 nympa, -ae, *f.* nymph.
 Nŷsa, -ae, *f.* the birthplace of Bacchus on Mt. Meros.
 o, *interj.* oh!
 ob, *prep. c. acc.* on account of, in defence of.
 obo, -īvi or -ii, -itum, -īre, *tr.* approach, traverse, skirt.
 obicio, -iēcī, -iectum (3), *tr.* expose.
 obitus, -ūs, *m.* death.
 obliquo (1), *tr.* slant.

obliviscor, oblitus sum (3), *dep.* forget.
 oblivium, -i, *n.* forgetfulness, oblivion.
 obloquor, -locutus sum (3), *dep.* mingle (the notes of a lute), accompany with.
 obmutesco, -mūtui, — (3), *intr.* am speechless.
 obnitor, -nisus or -nixus sum (3), *dep.* struggle.
 oborior, -ortus sum (4), *dep.* rise.
 obruo, -rui, -rutum (3), *tr.* destroy.
 obscurus, -a, -um, *n.* dim, obscure, dark, dimly seen.
 observo (1), *tr.* mark.
 obsto, -stiti, — (1), *intr.* stand in the way, am a hindrance, oppose.
 obstruo, -struxi, -structum (3), *tr.* block.
 obtorqueo, -torsi, -tortum (2), *tr.* twist.
 obverto, -ti, -sum (3), *tr.* turn towards.
 obvius, -a, -um, in the way, meeting.
 occupo (1), *tr.* seize, overspread.
 occurro, -curri, -cursum (3), *intr.* meet, meet the eye, appear.
 ōcior, -us, *comp. adj.* swifter; ōcius, *comp. adv.* more swiftly.
 oculus, -i, *m.* eye.
 ōdi, ōdisse, *defect.* hate.
 odium, -i, *n.* hatred.
 odōrātus, -a, -um, fragrant.
 offero, obtuli, oblātum, offerre (3), *tr.* present.
 oleum, -i, *n.* oil.
 ōlim, *adv.* at that time, formerly, hereafter.
 oliva, -ae, *f.* olive-tree.
 olli, ollis, *older form of illi, illis.*
 Olympus, -i, *m.* a mt. on the border of Thessaly, of great height and regarded as the abode of the gods; heaven, sky.
 ōmen, -inis, *n.* omen, presage.
 omnino, *adv.* altogether, utterly.
 omnipotens, -ntis, almighty.
 omnis, -e, all.
 onero (1), *tr.* load.
 onerōsus, -a, -um, heavy.

opāco (1), *tr.* overshadow.
 opācus, -a, -um, shady, dark.
 operio, -ui, -tum (4), *tr.* cover; operta, -ōrum, *n.* hidden places.
 opēs, -um, *f.* wealth, treasures.
 opīmus, -a, -um, rich; spolia opīma, spoils of highest honour.
 oppōno, -posui, -positum (3), *tr.* fling in the way of.
 oppugno (1), *tr.* attack, besiege.
 optimus, -a, -um, best, most noble, gracious.
 opto (1), *tr.* choose, desire, pray for.
 opus, -eris, *n.* work, toil; opus, *c. abl.* need of.
 ōra, -ae, *f.* coast.
 orbis, -is, *m.* circle, world, cycle.
 Orcus, -i, *m.* the Lower World.
 ordior, orsus sum (4), *dep.* begin.
 ordo, -inis, *m.* order, course.
 orgia, -ōrum, *n.* feast of Bacchus, revels.
 oriens, -ntis, rising; *sc.* sol, the rising sun, the east.
 origo, -inis, *f.* beginning, birth.
 ōro (1), *tr.* beg, beg for, implore, make prayer to.
 Orpheus, -ei or -eos, *m.* the famous singer of Thrace, husband of Eurydice.
 ortus, -ūs, *m.* rising.
 ōs, ōris, *n.* mouth, face, lips, portal.
 os, ossis, *n.* bone.
 ostendo, -di, -tum (3), *tr.* show.
 ostento (1), *tr.* show, display.
 ostium, -i, *n.* entrance, opening, mouth (of a river).
 ostrum, -i, *n.* purple.
 ōtium, -i, *n.* leisure, idle hours.
 ovo (1), *intr.* exult, am exultant.

paciscor, pactus sum (3), *dep.* barter.
 pāco (1), *tr.* give peace to.
 paeān, -ānis, *m.* hymn of praise.
 palaestra, -ae, *f.* wrestling-ground.
 Palinūrus, -i, *m.* helmsman of Aeneas's ship.
 palla, -ae, *f.* robe.
 palleo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* am pale.
 pallidus, -a, -um, pale.

pallor, -ōris, *m.* paleness.
 palma, -ae, *f.* palm-branch, palm of victory, prize, victor, palm of the hand.
 palmula, -ae, *f.* oar-blade.
 palūs, -ūdis, *f.* marsh, lake.
 pampineus, -a, -um, of vine-tendrils.
 pando, pandi, pansum *or* passum (3), *tr.* open, reveal, spread.
 Panopēa, -ae, *f.* a sea-nymph.
 Panopēs, -is, *m.* a competitor in the foot-race.
 pār, paris, equal, alike, like, in equal sections, poised.
 Parcae, -ārum, *f.* the Fates.
 parco, peperci, parsum (3), *intr.* have mercy upon, spare, refrain.
 parens, -ntis, *c.* parent.
 pāreo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* yield obedience to, obey.
 pariēs, -etis, *m.* (*pronounced* paryetis, *trisyllable*), wall.
 pario, peperci, partum (3), *tr.* produce, bear, win, cause, compass.
 Paris, -idis, *m.* son of Priam; by carrying off Helen to Troy he was the cause of the Trojan war, and was slain by Philoctētēs.
 pariter, *adv.* equally, abreast, alike, together.
 paro (1), *tr.* prepare, make ready.
 pars, partis, *f.* part, direction, some.
 partio (4), *tr.* divide.
 partus, -ūs, *m.* birth, offspring.
 parum, *adv.* too little, little, not.
 parvulus, -a, -um, very small, small.
 parvus, -a, -um, small, humble.
 pasco, pāvi, pastum (3), *tr. and intr.* feed.
 passim, *adv.* on all sides.
 passus, -ūs, *m.* step.
 pastor, -ōris, *m.* shepherd.
 pateo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* lie *or* stand open, extend, am cleared; patens, open.
 pater, -tris, *m.* father.
 patior, passus sum (3), *dep.* suffer, allow, endure; patiens, submissive.
 patria, -ae, *f.* fatherland.
 patrius, -a, -um, of a father, ancestral.

Patrōn, -ōnis, *m.* one of the competitors in the foot-race.
 patruus, -i, *m.* uncle.
 pauci, -ae, -a, few.
 paulisper, *adv.* for a little time, for a while.
 paulum, *adv.* a moment.
 pauper, -eris, poor.
 pauperiēs, -ēi, *f.* poverty.
 pavidus, -a, -um, trembling, nervous.
 pavor, -ōris, *m.* fear.
 pax, pācis, *f.* peace.
 pecten, -inis, *m.* comb *or* quill for striking the strings of a lyre.
 pectus, -oris, *n.* breast, heart.
 pecus, -oris, *n.* herd.
 pecus, -udis, *f.* beast.
 pedes, -itis, *m.* on foot, foot-soldier.
 pelagus, -i, *n.* open sea.
 Pēlidēs, -ae, *m.* Achilles, son of Peleus.
 pello, pepuli, pulsum (3), *tr.* drive away, dismiss.
 Penātes, -ium, *m.* gods of the larder, guardian gods of the household *or* of the state.
 pendeo, pependi, — (2), *intr.* hang, stand idle.
 penetrālis, -e, inner, innermost.
 penitus, *adv.* far within, deep within, wholly.
 penna, -ae, *f.* wing.
 per, *prep. c. acc.* through, throughout, along, by (*in oaths*), over, round; per scelus, criminally; per talia, in such talk.
 perago, -ēgi, -actum (3), *tr.* finish, rehearse, accomplish.
 peragro (1), *tr.* wander through.
 percurro, -cucurri, -cursum (3), *tr.* recount.
 percutio, -cussi, -cussum (3), *tr.* strike.
 perdo, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* lose; perditus, ruined, hopeless.
 peredo, -ēdi, -ēsum (3), *tr.* waste, consume.
 pereo, -ivi *or* -ii, -itum, -īre, *intr.* perish.
 pererro (1), *tr.* wander through, scan, survey, range over.

- perfero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre (3), *tr.* endure, bring news.
- perficio, -fēci, -fectum (3), *tr.* finish, conclude, make.
- perfidus, -a, -um, treacherous.
- perfuno, -fūdi, -fūsum (3), *tr.* bathe, anoint, dye.
- Pergama, -ōrum, *n.* the citadel of Troy, Troy.
- Pergameus, -a, -um, of Pergamos, Trojan.
- pergo, perrexī, perrectum (3), *tr.* proceed, prepare.
- perhibeo (2), *tr. and intr.* say.
- periculum, -i, *n.* danger.
- perimo, -ēmi, -emptum (3), *tr.* destroy.
- periūrium, -i, *n.* perjury, treachery.
- periūrus, -a, -um, perjured.
- pernix, -īcis, swift.
- perōdi, -ōdisse, *defective* (3), *tr.* hate; perōsus, loathing.
- persentio, -sensi, -sensum (4), *tr.* feel deeply.
- persto; -stiti, -stātum (1), *intr.* stand firm, remain unchanged.
- pertaedet, -taesum est, *impers.* (2), am wearied of, loathe.
- pēs, pedis, *m.* foot.
- pestis, -is, *f.* mischief, bane, plague.
- peto, -īvi or -ii, -itum (3), *tr.* seek, request, make for, aim.
- Phaethōn, -ntis, *m.* son of Helios; the sun itself.
- pharetra, -ae, *f.* quiver.
- Phlegethōn, -ntis, *m.* a river in the Lower World, — 'River of Flames'.
- Phlegyas, -ae, *m.* son of Mars, king of the Lapithae.
- Phoebēus, -a, -um, of Phoebus, of the sun.
- Phoebus, -i, *m.* the sun-god.
- Phoenissus, -a, -um, Phoenician.
- Phorbas, -ntis, *m.* a companion of Aeneas, in whose guise Sleep deceived Palinurus.
- Phorcus, -i, *m.* a sea-god, son of Neptune.
- Phrygius, -a, -um, Phrygian, Trojan.
- Phryx, Phrygis, *m.* a Phrygian, Trojan.
- piāculum, -i, *n.* expiatory offering, crime.
- pietās, -ātis, *f.* devotion, godliness, god's grace.
- piget, piguit, *impers.* (2), it vexes me = I regret, am sick of.
- pingo, pinxi, pictum (3), *tr.* paint, brightly colour.
- pinguis, -e, rich.
- pīnus, -i, or -ūs, *f.* pine-tree, pine wood.
- pius, -a, -um, pious, godly, loyal, devoted, righteous.
- placidus, -a, -um, calm, gentle, unmoved.
- plangor, -ōris, *m.* lamentation.
- plaudo, -si, -sum (3), *tr. and intr.* strike, applaud, clap (the wings).
- plausus, -ūs, *m.* applause.
- plēnus, -a, -um, full.
- plūma, -ae, *f.* feather.
- plūrimus, -a, -um (*used as superl. of multus*), very much, very many, abundant, in full flood.
- plūs, plūris, *n. noun in sing. adj. in plur. more; adv. more.*
- poena, -ae, *f.* penalty, punishment, vengeance.
- Poeni, -ōrum, *m.* Phoenicians, Carthaginians.
- polluo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* outrage.
- Pollux, -ūcis, *m.* son of Jupiter, half-brother of Castor.
- polus, -i, *m.* sky.
- pompa, -ae, *f.* procession, festival.
- pondus, -eris, *n.* weight.
- pōno, posui, positum (3), *tr.* place, make, lay, lay aside, offer.
- pontus, -i, *m.* sea.
- populāris, -e, of the people, popular.
- pōpuleus, -a, -um, of the poplar.
- populus, -i, *m.* people.
- porricio, -ēci, -ectum (3), *tr.* lay before, offer (as sacrifice).
- porro, *adv.* furthermore, afar.
- porta, -ae, *f.* gate, portal.
- portitor, -ōris, *m.* ferryman.
- porto (1), *tr.* carry, bear.
- Portūnus, -i, *m.* the protecting deity of harbours.
- portus, -ūs, *m.* harbour.

posco, poposci, — (3), *tr.* ask, demand.
 possum, potui, posse, am able, have power.
 post, *prep. c. acc.* after; *adv.* afterwards.
 posterus, -a, -um, next, following.
 postis, -is, *m.* door-post, door.
 postquam, *conj.* after, when.
 potens, -ntis, powerful, rich.
 potior (4), *dep.* make oneself master of, achieve.
 potior, -us, preferable; potius, *adv.* rather.
 pōto (1), *tr.* drink.
 praeceps, -cipitis, *adj.* headlong, with all haste; in praeceps, in sheer descent.
 praecipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), *tr.* grasp beforehand, anticipate.
 praeclārus, -a, -um, renowned, glorious.
 praeficio, -fēci, -fectum (3), *tr.* set over.
 praefigo, -fixi, -fixum (3), *tr.* tip.
 praemium, -i, *n.* reward, prize.
 praenato (1), *tr.* flow past.
 praescius, -a, -um, foreknowing.
 praesens, -ntis, present, prompt at need.
 praesentio, -si, -sum (4), *tr.* foreknow, already know.
 praesideo, -sēdi, — (2), *intr.* am president, preside over.
 praesto, -stiti, -stitum (1), *tr. and intr.* stand before, surpass; praestans, surpassing.
 praetendo, -di, -tum (3), *tr.* hold out; praetentus, stretching before.
 praetereā, *adv.* furthermore.
 praetereo, -ivi or -ii, -itum, -ire, *tr.* pass by, pass.
 praeterlābor, -lapsus sum (3), *dep.* flow past.
 praetexo, -texui, -textum (3), *tr.* fringe, cover, cloak, veil.
 praevideo, -vidi, -vīsum (2), *tr.* see beforehand, am quick to see.
 prātum, -i, *n.* meadow.
 prāvus, -a, -um, distorted.
 precēs, -um, *f.* prayers.
 precor (1), *dep.* pray.

premo, pressi, pressum (3), *tr.* press, withhold, hide, check, confine, control, tread.
 prendo, -di, -sum (3), *tr.* grasp.
 pretium, -i, *n.* reward, bribe.
 Priamus, -i, *m.* son of Laomedon, king of Troy.
 primus, -a, -um, first, earliest, early days of; ut primum, as soon as; *adv.* primo and primum; prima, the first place, the 'lead'.
 princeps, -cipis, *adj.* first, leading the way.
 principium, -i, *n.* beginning; principio, to begin with, at first, first of all.
 prior, -us, former, of old, earlier, foremost, leading, in front; *adv.* prius, before.
 priscus, -a, -um, ancient, of our fathers.
 pristinus, -a, -um, former.
 prō, *prep. c. abl.* on behalf of, for, in exchange for; pro re, to meet the case.
 prō(h), *interj.* oh! good heavens!
 prōcēdo, -cessi, -cessum (3), *intr.* move forward, get under way.
 procella, -ae, *f.* storm, storm-wind.
 prōclāmo (1), *intr.* protest loudly.
 procul, *adv. afar*; procul este, stand afar or apart.
 proeus, -i, *m.* suitor.
 prōdeo, -īvi or -ii, -itum, -ire, *intr.* move forward.
 prōdo, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* hand down.
 proelium, -i, *n.* battle, fight.
 profānus, -a, -um, outside of the temple, unhallowed.
 prōfero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre (3), *tr.* extend.
 profor (1), *dep.* speak out, utter.
 profundus, -a, -um, deep.
 prōgeniēs, -ēi, *f.* offspring, descendants.
 progigno, -genui, -genitum (3), *tr.* produce, bear.
 prohibeo (2), *tr.* hinder.
 prōicio, -iēcī, -iectum (3), *tr.* throw down in front, hurl, sling away.

prôlēs, -is, *f.* offspring, posterity.
 prômereor (2), *dep.* deserve.
 prômitto, -misi, -missum (3), *tr.* and *intr.* promise.
 prônuba, -ae, *f.* bridewoman, bride-escorting.
 prônus, -a, -um, leaning forward, head-foremost (*lit.* face downwards).
 propāgo, -inis, *f.* race.
 propero (1), *intr.* hasten.
 propinquo (1), *intr.* draw near.
 proprius, -a, -um, own, one's own for ever.
 propter, *prep. c. acc.* on account of.
 prôpugnāculum, -i, *n.* rampart.
 prôra, -ae, *f.* prow.
 prôsequor, -secūtus sum (3), *dep.* follow after, attend, escort.
 Prôserpina, -ae, *f.* wife of Pluto, queen of the Lower world.
 prôsilio, -ui, — (4), *intr.* leap forth, start.
 prospicio, -spexi, -spectum (3), *tr.* descry.
 prôsum, prôfui, prôdesse, *intr.* avail.
 prôtinus, *adv.* forthwith.
 proximus, -a, -um, nearest, next.
 Pudor, -ôris, *m.* Shame (personified), sense of shame, self-respect.
 puella, -ae, *f.* girl.
 puer, -i, *m.* boy.
 puerilis, -e, boyish, of boys.
 pugna, -ae, *f.* fight, conflict.
 pugno (1), *intr.* fight.
 pulcher, -chra, -chrum, beautiful, noble.
 pulsó (1), *tr.* strike, batter, beat.
 pulverulentus, -a, -um, dusty.
 puppis, -is, *f.* poop, ship.
 purpureus, -a, -um, purple, bright-hued.
 pûrus, -a, -um, pure, free from taint.
 puto (1), *tr.* and *intr.* think, ponder over.
 Pygmalîon, -ônîs, *m.* son of Belus, king of Tyre, and brother of Dido.
 pyra, -ac, *f.* funeral pile.
 quā, *sc. viā*, where.
 quadrigae, -ārum, *j.* team of four, four-horse chariot.

quaero, quaesîvi, quaesîtum (3), *tr.* seek.
 quaesîtor, -ôris, *m.* holding inquiry, inquisitor.
 quālis, -e, *interrog.* of what kind? *relative (with or without the correlative talis)* such as, as.
 quam, *adv.* and *conj.* how, as, than; *quam* turns *adverbs* into *conjunctions*, as *antequam*, *postquam*.
 quando, *conj.* when, since.
 quantus, -a, -um, *interrog.* how great? *relative*, as great as; *adv.* quantum, as far as.
 quasso (1), *tr.* shake.
 quater, *adv.* four times.
 quatio, —, quassum (3), *tr.* shake.
 quattuor, *indecl. adj.* four.
 -que, *enclitic*, and; -que . . . -que, both . . . and.
 queo, quîvi, quitum, quîre, *intr.* am able.
 quercus, -ûs, *f.* oak-tree.
 querêla (querella), -ae, *f.* complaint.
 questus, -ûs, *m.* complaint.
 qui, quae, quod, *relat. pron.* who, which; *interrog. adj.* which? what?
 qui, quae or qua, quod, *indef. adj.* any; *siquā, sc. viā*, if by any means.
 quia, *conj.* because.
 quianam, why?
 quiane, is it because?
 quîes, -êtis, *f.* rest, sleep.
 quiesco, quîevi, quîetum (3), *intr.* rest, desist.
 quîetus, -a, -um, peaceful, serene, calm.
 quîn (qui-ne, by which means not) *conj.* that (*esp. after verbs of hesitation*); *adv.* nay, moreover, nay even.
 quinquāginta, *indecl. adj.* fifty.
 quis, quid, *interrog. pron.* who? what? *adv.* quid, why? *indef. pron.* any one, anything.
 quisquam, quicquam or quidquam, *indef. pron.* any one, anything.
 quisque, quaeque, quodque and (*noun*) quidque, each
 quisquis, quicquid (quidquid), whoever, whatever.
 quo, whither; *with comparative*, that.

quōcūque, whithersoever.

quodsi, but if.

quondam, *adv.* of old, at any time.

quoniam, *conj.* since.

quoque, *conj.* also.

quot, *indecl. adj.* how many, as many as.

quotiens, as often as.

rabidus, -a, -um, mad, frenzied.

rabiēs, *abl. -ē, f.* fury, frenzy.

radius, *i, m.* ray, spoke (of a wheel), rod (for drawing figures).

rādix, -icis, *f.* root.

rādo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* shave, graze.

rāmus, -i, *m.* bough.

rapidus, -a, -um, swift.

rapio, rapui, raptum (3), *tr.* seize, snatch, hurry, range.

ratio, -ōnis, *f.* means.

ratis, -is, *f.* ship.

raucus, -a, -um, hoarse, hollow-murmuring.

rebellis, -e, renewing war, rebel.

recēdo, -cessi, -cessum (3), *intr.* flee.

recens, -ntis, fresh, recent; recens a vulnere, fresh from her wound or healed of her wound.

recenseo, -ui, -um (3), *tr.* review.

recidivus, -a, -um, restored.

recingo, —, -ctum (3), *tr.* ungird.

recipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), *tr.* receive, get, exact, rescue, restore.

reclūdo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* unsheathe.

recolo, -colui, -cultum (3), *tr.* reflect upon, contemplate.

recondo, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* hide.

rector, -ōris, *m.* helmsman.

rectus, -a, -um, straight.

recurso (1), *intr.* keep coming back (to the mind).

recursus, -ūs, *m.* backward movement, retreat.

reddo, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* give back, give in reply, restore, bring up.

redeo, -ii, -itum, -ire, *intr.* go back, return.

redimo, -ēmi, -emptum (3), *tr.* buy back, ransom.

redūco, -duxi, -ductum (3), *tr.* lead back, rescue; reductus, secluded.

refello, -felli, — (3), *tr.* refute.

refero, rettuli, relātum, referre (3), *tr.* carry back, bring back, bring back (to the mind), pay, reply.

refigo, -xi, -xum (3), *tr.* remove, tear away.

refringo, -frēgi, -fractum (3), *tr.* break off.

refugio, -fūgi, — (3), *intr.* flee back or away.

refulgeo, -fulsi, — (2), *intr.* flash back.

refundo, -fūdi, -fūsum (3), *tr.* pour back; refūsus, overflowing.

rēgina, -ae, *f.* queen.

rēgius, -a, -um, royal, queenly.

regnātor, -ōris, *m.* ruler.

regno (1), *intr.* reign; *partic. pass.* regnātus, ruled.

regnum, -i, *n.* kingdom.

rego, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* rule, control.

relinquo, -liqui, -lictum (3), *tr.* leave.

rēliquiae, -ārum, *f.* all that remains, ashes, remnant.

rēmex, -igis, *m.* oarsman.

rēmus, -i, *m.* oar.

reor, ratus sum (2), *dep. tr. and intr.* think.

repente, *adv.* suddenly.

reperio, repperi, repertum, (4), *tr.* find, unmask.

repleo, -plēvi, -plētum (2), *tr.* fill, choke.

repōno, -posui, -positum (3), *tr.* replace, lay, lay aside; *partic.*

repostus, remote, laid to rest.

requiēs, -ētis, *f.* rest, respite.

requiro, -quīsivi, -quīsītum (3), *tr.* ask.

rēs, rēi, *f.* thing, power, fortune, purpose, case, condition, Nature.

reservo (1), *tr.* reserve.

reses, -idis, spiritless.

resīdo, -sēdi, — (3), *intr.* sit down, sit, settle, grow calm.

resigno (1), *tr.* unseal, open.

resisto, -stiti, — (3), *intr.* break off.

resolvo, -solvi, -solūtum (3), *tr.*
loose, break, free.

resono, -sonāvi, — (1), *intr.* re-
echo.

respicio, -spexi, -spectum (3),
tr. look back upon, regard.

respondeo, -di, -sum (2), *intr.* make
answer to, am responsive to.

responsum, -i, *n.* answer, response.

restinguo, -nxi, -nctum (3), *tr.*
quench.

restituo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* restore.

resto, -stiti, — (1), *intr.* remain.

resulto (1), *intr.* re-echo

resurgo, -surrexi, -surrectum (3),
intr. rise again, rise anew.

retego, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* reveal.

retināculum, -i, *n.* hawser.

retineo, -tinui, -tentum (2), *tr.*
restrain.

retro, *adv.* backwards, back.

reus, -i, *m.* defendant; *c. gen.* respon-
sible for, bound by.

revello, -velli, -vulsum (-volsum)
(3), tear away.

revertor, -versus sum (3), *dep.* re-
turn.

reviso, -vīsi, -vīsum (3), *tr.* revisit.

revoco (1), call back; revocare
gradum, retrace one's steps.

revolvero, -volvi, -volūtum (3), *tr.*
roll back, roll.

revomo, -ui, — (3), *tr.* bring up.

rex, rēgis, *m.* king.

rīdeo, -si, -sum (2), *intr.* smile,
laugh.

rigo (1), *tr.* bedew.

rīpa, -ae, *f.* bank.

rite, *adv.* duly.

rōbur, -oris, *n.* heart of oak, strength,
oak-timber.

rogus, -i, *m.* funeral pile.

Rōma, -ae, *f.* Rome.

Rōmānus, -a, -um, Roman.
Rōmāni, Romans.

Rōmulus, -i, *m.* son of Mars, founder
of Rome; Rōmulus, -a, -um, of
Romulus.

rōs, rōris, *m.* dew.

roscidus, -a, -um, dewy.

roseus, -a, -um, rosy.

rostrum, -i, *n.* beak, prow.

rota, -ae, *f.* wheel.

rumpo, rūpi, ruptum (3), *tr.* break,
rend asunder, allow to burst forth.

ruo, rui, rutum *or* ruitum (3),
intr. run, rush, hurry, fall.

rūpēs, -is, *f.* rock.

rursus, *adv.* again.

rūs, rūris, *n.* country, fields.

sacer, -cra, -crum, sacred, conse-
crated; sacra, -ōrum, *n.* rites,
sacrifice.

sacerdōs, -ōtis, *c.* priest, priestess.

sacro (1), *tr.* consecrate.

saeculum, -i, *n.* generation, age.

saepe, *adv.* often; *comp.* saepius,
again and again.

saevio (4), *intr.* rage, rave, vent
one's rage, am angry.

saevus, -a, -um, fierce, stormy.

sagitta, -ae, *f.* arrow.

sal, salis, *m.* (*sing.* sometimes *n.*),
salt-water, sea, surf.

Salius, -i, *m.* a competitor in the
foot-race.

salsus, -a, -um, briny.

saltem, *adv.* at least.

saltus, -ūs, *m.* woodland pasture.

salūs, -ūtis, *f.* safety.

sanctus, -a, -um, holy, sacred, divine.

sanguineus, -a, -um, bloodshot.

sanguis, -inis, *m.* blood, race, de-
scent, kinsman.

sānus, -a, -um, sound (in mind or
body), in one's right mind; male
sanus, with mind astray.

satis, *indecl. adj. and adv.* enough.

Sāturnus, -i, *m.* legendary first king
of Latium, afterwards worshipped
as god of agriculture. Sāturnius,
-a, -um, of Saturn; epithet of
Jove and Juno (but only in her
'saturnine' moods).

saturo (1), *tr.* glut, assuage.

satus, *see* sero.

sauocius, -a, -um, wounded, sore
stricken.

saxum, -i, *n.* rock.

scelerātus, -a, -um, evil, accursed.

scelus, -eris, *n.* crime, wickedness.
sceptrum, -i, *n.* sceptre, 'sceptred power'.
scilicet (= scire licet), of a surety, forsooth.
scio (4), *tr.* know.
Scīpiadēs, -ae, *m.* son of Scipio, one of the family of Scipio.
scopulus, -i, *m.* rock.
Scylla, -ae, *f.* one Scylla was d. of Nisus, transformed into a bird; one was d. of Phorcys, transformed into a sea-monster.
sē, **sēsē**, **sui**, *reflex. pron.* himself, herself, &c.
sēcerno, -crēvi, -crētum (3), *tr.* separate; **sēcērētus**, secluded, apart; **sēcērēta**, -ōrum, *n.* lonely places, solitary abode.
sēclūdo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* shut off; **sēclūsus**, secluded.
seco, -ui, -tum (1), *tr.* cut, cleave, trace; **secare viam**, take one's way.
secundus, -a, -um, following, favouring.
secūris, -is, *f.* axe.
sēcūrus, -a, -um, careless, freeing from care.
secus, *adv.* otherwise.
sed, *conj.* but.
sedeo, **sēdi**, **sessum** (2), *intr.* sit, abide unchanged, lie encamped, alight.
sēdēs, -is, *f.* seat, dwelling, abode, court, spot.
sedilia, -um, *n.* seats.
sēdūco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* part, separate.
segnis, -e, sluggish, inactive, dull; **haud segnior**, no less lithe.
sēmen, -inis, *n.* seed, germ.
sēmino (1), *tr.* produce.
semper, *adv.* always.
sēmustus, -a, -um, half-burnt.
senecta, -ae, *f.* old age.
senectūs, -ūtis, *f.* old age.
senex, *no neut.* old; *comp.* senior, advanced in years, growing old.
sēni, -ae, -a, six each, six.
sensus, -ūs, *m.* feelings, heart, sentient power.

sententia, -ae, *f.* view, course.
sentio, **sensi**, **sensum** (4), *tr.* feel, know, perceive.
sentus, -a, -um, rough, o'ergrown.
sepelio, **sepelivi**, **sepultum** (4), *tr.* bury.
septem, *indecl. adj.* seven.
septemgeminus, -a, -um, seven-fold.
sepulcrum, -i, *n.* tomb.
sequor, **secutus sum** (3), *dep.* follow, come away (in the hand).
serēno (1), *tr.* calm; **spem serēnat**, wears the calmness of hope.
serēnus, -a, -um, calm, fair.
Serestus, -i, *m.* a trusted companion of Aeneas.
Sergestus, -i, *m.* commander of the Centaur.
sermo, -ōnis, *m.* speech, words.
sero, **sēvi**, **satum** (3), *tr.* sow; **satus**, descended from.
Serrānus, -i, *m.* an *agnomen* of C. Atilius Regulus, called from the plough to the consulship.
sertum, -i, *n.* wreath.
sērus, -a, -um, late.
servo (1), *tr.* preserve, keep.
seu, **sive**, *conj.* or if; **seu . . . seu**, whether . . . or.
si, *conj.* if.
Sibylla, -ae, *f.* the prophetess at Cumae, Aeneas's guide to Hades.
sic, *adv.* so, thus.
Sicānus, -a, -um, Sicilian.
siccus, -a, -um, dry.
sīcubi, *conj.* if anywhere.
sīdo, -i, — (3), *intr.* settle, alight.
Sīdōnius, -a, -um, of Sidon, Phoenician.
sīdus, -eris, *n.* star, sky.
signo (1), *tr.* mark.
signum, -i, *n.* signal.
sileo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* am silent; **silens**, silent; **silentes**, the voiceless shades.
silex, -icis, *c.* flint, rock.
silva, -ae, *f.* wood.
similis, -e, like.
Simoīs, -entis, *m.* a small river near Troy, flowing into the Scamander.

simplex, -icis, *adj.* uncompounded, elemental.
simul, *adv.* at the same time.
simulācrum, -i, *n.* semblance, mimicry.
sine, *prep. c. abl.* without.
singuli, -ae, -a, separate, one by one.
sinister, -tra, -trum, left; **sinistra**, *sc.* manus, left hand.
sino, **sivi**, **situm** (3), *tr.* allow, let.
sinus, -ūs, *m.* the folds of a toga, the bosom, coil, sail.
sisto, **stiti**, **statum** (3), *tr.* stay, support.
situs, -ūs, *m.* site, mouldiness, desolation.
socer, -eri, *m.* father-in-law.
socio (1), *tr.* unite.
socius, -i, *m.* companion.
sōl, **sōlis**, *m.* sun.
soleo, **solitus sum** (2), *semi-dep.* am wont.
solidus, -a, -um, solid.
sollemnis, -e, yearly, solemn; **sollemne**, -is, *n.* solemn rite, sacrifice.
sollicito (1), *tr.* disturb, harass.
solum, -i, *n.* soil, ground.
sōlus, -a, -um, alone.
solvo, **solvi**, **solūtum** (3), *tr.* loose, discard, banish, free, set (sails), part, leave untethered; in **somnuos solvi**, sink to sleep.
somnium, -i, *n.* dream.
somnus, -i, *m.* sleep.
sonitus, -ūs, *m.* sound.
sono, -ui, -itum (1), *intr.* sound, resound, clash, murmur, ring.
sons, -ntis, *adj.* guilty.
sopor, -ōris, *m.* sleep.
sopōro (1), *tr.* make drowsy, drug.
sopōrus, -a, -um, slumbrous.
sordidus, -a, -um, unclean, squalid.
soror, -ōris, *f.* sister.
sors, **sortis**, *f.* lot, oracle, destiny.
spargo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* sprinkle, scatter, stain.
spatium, -i, *n.* space, distance, course, lists.
speciēs, -ēi, *f.* appearance, look.
specto (1), *tr.* look at.

specula, -ae, *f.* watch-tower, vantage-post.
speculator (1), *dep.* descry.
spēlunca, -ae, *f.* cave, grotto.
spēro (1), *tr.* hope, expect, dream.
spēs, **spei**, *f.* hope.
spīculum, -i, *n.* spear-point.
spīritus, -ūs, *m.* breath of life, spirit.
spīro (1), *intr.* breathe; **spirans**, breathing, living.
spissus, -a, -um, thick, trampled.
spōlio (1), *tr.* rob, strip.
spolium, -i, *n.* spoil, trophy.
spondeo, **spopondi**, **sponsum** (2), *tr. and intr.* promise; **spondere auctor**, give the warrant of one's word.
sponte (*abl. of obsolete spon*), *f.* of free will, at one's own pleasure.
spūma, -ae, *f.* foam.
spūmo (1), *intr.* foam.
squālor, -ōris, *m.* squalor, grime.
stabilis, -e, firm, lasting.
stabulo (1), *intr.* am stabled.
stagnum, -i, *n.* pool.
statuo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* found.
stella, -ae, *f.* star.
sterno, **strāvi**, **strātum** (3), *tr.* overthrow, lay low; **strāta**, -ōrum, *n.* couch.
stimulo (1), *tr.* stir to frenzy, urge.
stīpes, -itis, *m.* trunk.
stīpo (1), *tr.* throng, surround.
stirps, **stirpis**, *f.* race, stock.
sto, **steti**, **statum** (1), *intr.* stand, am fixed, remain; **stant lumina flamma**, his eyes are fixed balls of fire.
strāgēs, -is, *f.* carnage.
strepitus, -ūs, *m.* noise.
strepo, -ui, -itum, (3), *intr.* hum.
strideo, -di, — (2) *and* **strīdo**, -di, — (3), *intr.* whirr, twang, hiss.
strīdor, -ōris, *m.* groaning, clank.
stringo, -inxi, -ictum (3), *tr.* unsheathe, draw, graze.
struo, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* plan, heap, build.
studium, -i, *n.* zeal, eager cheering, earnest thought.
stuppa, -ae, *f.* tow.
Stygius, -a, -um, of the Styx.

Styx, -ygis, *f.* Styx, the 'loathly' river of the Lower World.
suādeo, suāsi, suāsum (2), *intr.* invite, woo.
sub, *prep. c. acc.* under, up to, close to; *c. abl.* under.
subeo, -ii, -itum, -ire, *tr. and intr.* go under, carry, take another's place, succeed, come close after, come in for, approach.
subigo, -ēgi, -actum (3), *tr.* compel, push or thrust forward.
subitus, -a, -um, sudden; subito, suddenly.
sublimis, -e, aloft, lifted heavenwards.
subolēs, -is, *f.* offspring.
subrigo, -rexī, -rectum (3), *tr.* prick up.
subter, *adv.* below.
subtraho, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* withdraw, snatch from.
subvecto (1), *tr.* carry.
succedo, -oessi, -cessum (3), *intr.* approach, enter.
successus, -ūs, *m.* success.
succingo, -nxi, -netum (3), *tr.* gird.
succumbo, -cubui, -cubitum (3), *intr.* yield to.
suleus, -i, *m.* furrow.
sum, fui, esse, am.
summa, -ae, *f.* sum total, main point.
summoveo, -mōvi, -mōtum (2), *tr.* drive away.
summus, -a, -um, topmost, top of . . . , most high, utmost.
sumo, -mpsi, -mptum (3), *tr.* take, find.
super, *prep. c. abl.* on behalf of, for; *c. acc.* beyond; *adv.* above, besides.
superbus, -a, -um, proud.
superēmineo, —, — (2), *tr.* rise above, tower over.
Superi, -ōrum, *m.* gods above, men in the upper world; **superus**, -a, -um, upper.
superincumbo, -cubui, — (3), *intr.* lean over.
superne, *adv.* above.
supersum, -fui, -esse, am left, remain.
supplex, -icis, *adj.* suppliant.

supplicium, -i, *n.* punishment.
supra, *adv.* above; *prep. c. acc.* above, over.
suprēmus, -a, -um, last, latest.
surgo, surrexi, surrectum (3), *intr.* rise.
suscipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), *tr.* take up, support, acknowledge (as a father), take up (in speech), rejoin.
suscito (1), *tr.* rouse, kindle.
suspectus, -ūs, *m.* looking upwards, height.
suspendo, -di, -sum (3), *tr.* hang, hang up, keep in suspense.
suus, sua, suum, his, her, its, their.
Sychaeus, -i, *m.* husband of Dido, murdered by Pygmalion.
Syrtis, -is, *f.* Syrtis Maior (now G. of Sidra) and Syrtis Minor (now G. of Gabes) were the names of two quicksands on the northern coast of Africa.
tābēs, -is, *f.* wasting or pining away.
taceo (2), *intr.* am silent or hushed.
tacitus, -a, -um, silent, still, unmentioned.
taeda, -ae, *f.* torch, the marriage-torch.
taedet, taeduit or taesum est (2), *impers.* it wearies, it sickens.
tālāria, -ium, *n.* winged sandals.
talentum, -i, *n.* talent (a weight or sum of money).
tālis, -e, such.
tam, *adv.* so; tam . . . quam, as . . . as.
tamen, *adv.* however, yet, still.
tandem, *adv.* at length.
tango, tetigi, tactum (3), *tr.* touch, feel, move.
tantus, -a, -um, so great; *adv.* tantum, so far, only.
tardo (1), *tr.* make slow, clog, hinder, check.
tardus, -a, -um, slow, sluggish.
Tarquinius, -ōrum, *m.* Tarquinius Priscus and Tarquinius Superbus, fifth and seventh kings of Rome.
Tartara, -ōrum, *n. or* Tartarus, -i, *m.* the Lower World.

Tartareus, -a, -um, of Tartarus.
 taurus, -i, *m.* bull.
 tectum, -i, *n.* roof, abode, lair, shelter.
 Tegeaeus, -a, -um, of Tegea, Arcadian.
 tego, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* cover, conceal.
 tellūs, -ūris, *f.* earth.
 tēlum, -i, *n.* weapon, missile, lance.
 temero (1), *tr.* desecrate.
 temno, —, — (3), *tr.* scorn.
 tempestās, -ātis, *f.* storm.
 templum, -i, *n.* temple.
 tempto (1), *tr.* try, essay.
 tempus, -oris, *n.* time; *plur.* tempora, temples of the head.
 tenax, -ācis, *adj.* tenacious, clinging to, firm-gripping.
 tenebrae, -ārum, *f.* gloom, darkness.
 tenebrōsus, -a, -um, gloomy, dark.
 tendo, tetendi, tentum *or* tensum, (3), *tr. and intr.* stretch, aim, direct one's steps, extend.
 teneo, -ui, — (2), *tr.* hold, keep, detain, reach.
 tenuis, -e, thin, slender, enfeebled.
 tenus, *prep. c. gen. or abl.* so far as, up to.
 ter, *adv.* thrice.
 teres, -etis, *adj.* smooth.
 tergeminus, -a, -um, threefold.
 tergum, -i, *n.* back, hide.
 terminus, -i, *m.* end, final decree.
 terni, -ae, -a, three each, three.
 tero, trīvi, tritum (3), *tr.* rub, graze, spend, waste.
 terra, -ae, *f.* earth, land; personified, Mother Earth.
 terrēnus, -a, -um, earthly.
 terreo (2), *tr.* alarm, daunt.
 terribilis, -e, dread, awful.
 territo (1), *tr.* fill with alarm.
 tertius, -a, -um, third.
 testis, -is, *c.* witness.
 testor (1), *dep.* bear witness, call to witness, proclaim.
 Teucer, -cri, *m.* a king of Troy.
 texo, -ui, -tum (3), *tr.* weave, intermingle, contrive.

thalamus, -i, *m.* chamber, bridal bower.
 theātrum, -i, *n.* theatre.
 Thēseus, -ei, *and* -eos, *m.* a king of Athens, conqueror of the Minotaur.
 Thrēicius, -a, -um, Thracian.
 Thybris, -is, *or* -idis, *m.* the Tiber.
 Thȳias, -adis, *f.* a Bacchante, follower of Bacchus.
 Tiberinus, -i, *m.* the Tiber.
 tigris, -is, *or* -idis, *c.* tiger.
 timeo, -ui, — (2), *tr. and intr.* fear.
 timidus, -a, -um, timid.
 timor, -ōris, *m.* fear.
 Tisiphonē, -ēs, *f.* 'the Avenger', one of the Furies.
 Titān, -ānis, *m.* son of Hyperion, the sun-god, the sun.
 Titānius, -a, -um, Titanian, of the Titan (sun), *or* of the Titans.
 Tithōnus, -i, *m.* the husband of Aurora.
 titubo (1), *intr.* stumble.
 Tmarius, -a, -um, of Tmaros, a mt. in Epirus.
 tollo, sustuli, sublātum (3), *tr.* raise.
 tondeo, totondi, tonsum (2), *tr.* clip, trim.
 tonitrus, -ūs, *m.* thunder.
 tono, ui, — (1), *intr.* thunder.
 Torquātus, -i, *m.* T. Manlius Torquatus.
 torqueo, torsi, tortum (2), *tr.* twist, turn, roll, toss, rule.
 torrens, -ntis, boiling.
 torus, -i, *m.* conch.
 torvus, -a, -um, grim, fierce.
 tot, *indecl. adj.* so many.
 totidem, *indecl. adj.* so many.
 totiens, *adv.* so often.
 tōtus, -a, -um, the whole.
 tractābilis, -e, yielding.
 trādo, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* yield.
 traho, -xi, -ctum, *perf. infin.* traxisse *or* traxe (3), *tr.* draw, drag, drag out, prolong, trail.
 trāicio, -iēci, -iectum (3), *tr.* throw across, pass round, cross.
 trāmes, -itis, *m.* path.
 trāno (1), *tr. and intr.* swim *or* float through.

trans, *prep. c. acc.* across, over.
 transeo, -ivi or -ii, -itum, -ire, *tr.*
and intr. cross, pass by, pass.
 transmittō, -misi, -missum (3), *tr.*
 cross over, scour.
 transporto (1), *tr.* carry across, ferry
 over.
 transtrum, -i, *n.* bench, thwart.
 tremefacio, -fēci, -factum (3), *tr.*
 make to tremble.
 tremesco, —, — (3), *intr.* tremble,
 quake.
 tremo, -ui, — (3), *intr.* tremble,
 quiver.
 tremor, -ōris, *m.* trembling.
 trepido (1), *intr.* hurry.
 trepidus, -a, -um, trembling, restless,
 confused, troubled.
 trēs, tria, three.
 tricorpor, -oris, *adj.* three-bodied.
 tridens, -ntis, *adj.* three-toothed,
 trident.
 trietēricus, -a, -um, triennial.
 Trinacria, -ae, *f.* (having three head-
 lands), Sicily.
 Trinacrius, -a, -um, Trinacrian,
 Sicilian.
 triplex, -icis, *adj.* threefold.
 tripūs, -podis, *m.* three-footed seat,
 tripod.
 tristis, -e, sad, gloomy, baleful.
 triumpho (1), *intr.* triumph;
 triumphātus, triumphed over.
 triumphus, -i, *m.* triumph.
 Trivia, -ae, *f.* a name of Hecate, as
 worshipped at the cross-roads.
 trivium, -i, *n.* a place where three
 roads meet, cross-roads.
 Trōas, -adis, *f.* a Trojan woman.
 Troia, -ae, *f.* Troy, the Phrygian city
 called after Tros.
 Troiānus, -a, -um, Trojan.
 Trōius, -a, -um, Trojan.
 Trōs, Trōis, *adj.* Trojan.
 truncus, -i, *m.* trunk.
 tu, tui, thou, you.
 tuba, -ae, *f.* bugle, trumpet.
 tueor (2), *dep.* look at, eye, behold.
 Tullus, -i, *m.* Tullus Hostilius, the
 third king of Rome.
 tum, *adv.* then, next.

tumeo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* swell.
 tumidus, -a, -um, swelling.
 tumultus, -ūs, *m.* uproar, tumult,
 noise of war.
 tumulus, -i, *m.* mound, tomb.
 tundo, tutudi, tunsum (3), *tr.* buffet.
 turba, -ae, *f.* crowd, throng.
 turbidus, -a, -um, confused, turbid,
 murky, troubled, restless.
 turbo (1), *tr.* throw into disorder,
 trouble.
 turma, -ae, *f.* squadron.
 turpis, -e, befouled, sordid, loathly.
 turris, -is, *f.* tower.
 turrītus, -a, -um, turret-crowned.
 tūtor (1), *dep.* support, tell in favour of.
 tūtus, -a, -um, safe.
 tuus, -a, -um, thy, your.
 tyrannus, -i, *m.* sovereign, chieftain.
 Tyrius, -a, -um, Tyrian, Phoenician.
 Tyrrhēnus, -a, -um, Etrurian, Tuscan.
 ūber, -eris, *n.* breast.
 ubi, where, when.
 ūdus, -a, -um, wet, damp.
 ulciscor, ultus sum (3), *dep.* avenge.
 ullus, -a, -um, any.
 ulmus, -i, *f.* elm.
 ulterior, -us, further.
 ultimus, -a, -um, furthest, last.
 ultor, -ōris, *m.* avenger.
 ultrā, *adv. and prep. c. acc.* beyond.
 ultrix, -icis, avenging.
 ultro, *adv.* beyond what is expected,
 first, more than this, actually.
 ululo (1), *intr.* cry, wail, howl; *tr.*
 hail with loud cries.
 umbra, -ae, *f.* shade, ghost, vision.
 umbrifer, -fera, -ferum, shady.
 ūmeo, —, — (2), *intr.* am wet, moist,
 dank.
 ūmidus, -a, -um, wet, dewy.
 ūnanimus, -a, -um, of one mind,
 one in heart.
 unda, -ae, *f.* wave, water.
 unde, *adv.* whence, from whom.
 undique, *adv.* on all sides.
 undo (1), *intr.* wave.
 undōsus, -a, -um, billowy.
 unguis, -is, *m.* talon.

unquam, ever, at any time.
 ūnus, -a, -um, one, alone; ad unum,
 to a man; unā (*sc. viā*) together,
 at the same time.
 urbs, -is, *f.* city.
 urgeo, ursi, — (2), *tr.* press upon,
 press hard, beset.
 urna, -ae, *f.* urn.
 ūro, ussi, ustum (3), *tr.* burn, con-
 sume.
 usquam, *adv.* anywhere.
 ūsus, -ūs, *m.* purpose, use.
 ut, *adv. and conj.* as, when, how; that,
 in order that; ut primum, as soon as
 utcumque, *adv.* howsoever.
 uterque, utraque, utrumque, each,
 both.
 ūtor, ūsus sum (3), *dep.* use, enjoy.
 uxōrius, -a, -um, uxorious, to please
 thy bride.

vacuus, -a, -um, empty, deserted.
 vādo, —, — (3), *intr.* go.
 vadum, -i, *n.* shallow, shoal, waters,
 sea.
 vāgīna, -ae, *f.* scabbard.
 vāgitus, -ūs, *m.* wailing.
 vagor (1), *dep.* wander, move this way
 and that.
 valeo (2), *intr.* am strong, am able.
 validus, -a, -um, strong, sturdy.
 vallis, -is, *f.* valley.
 vānus, -a, -um, empty, idle.
 vapor, -ōris, *m.* heat.
 varius, -a, -um, different, varied.
 vastus, -a, -um, huge, mighty,
 desolate.
 vātes, -is, *c.* seer, prophet.
 -ve, *enclitic conj.* or.
 vecto (1), *tr.* carry.
 veho, vexi, vectum (3), *tr.* carry,
 bring.
 vel, *conj.* or; vel... vel, either... or.
 vēlo (1), *tr.* cover, veil, deck.
 vēlox, -ōcis, swift.
 vēlum, -i, *n.* sail.
 velut, *adv.* as, just as.
 vēna, -ae, *f.* vein.
 vendo, didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* sell.
 venerābilis, -e, venerable, revered.

venio, vēni, ventum (4), *intr.* come,
 speed on.
 vēnor (1), *dep.* hunt.
 ventus, -i, *m.* wind.
 Venus, -eris, *f.* goddess of love, the
 mother of Aeneas.
 verber, -eris, *n.* stroke, lash.
 verbum, -i, *n.* word; in verbo, as he
 spoke.
 vereor (2), *dep.* fear.
 vēro and vērum, *adv.* but, but in
 truth, indeed.
 verro, —, versum (3), *tr.* sweep.
 verso (1), *tr.* turn, ponder, rout.
 vertex, -icis, *m.* top, crown, peak,
 head.
 verto, -ti, -sum (3), *tr.* turn, upturn.
 vērus, -a, -um, true, truthful; *adverbs,*
 vere, vero, verum, truthfully, in
 truth.
 vescor, — (3), *dep.* feed.
 vēster, -tra, -trum (= voster, be-
 longing to vos), your.
 vestibulum, -i, *n.* entrance.
 vestigium, -i, *n.* foot-print, step, foot-
 ing, trace.
 vestigo (1), *tr.* search, search for.
 vestio (4), *tr.* clothe.
 vestis, -is, *f.* robe.
 veto, -ui, -itum (1), *tr.* forbid.
 vetus, -eris, *adj.* old, former, of old.
 vexo (1), *tr.* harass.
 via, -ae, *f.* way, path, course, plan.
 vicissim, *adv.* in turn.
 victor, -ōris, *m.* conqueror, winner.
 video, vidi, visum (2), *tr.* see;
 videor, seem.
 vigeo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* am strong,
 grow stronger.
 vigil, -is, *adj.* watchful.
 vigilo (1), *intr.* awake, am roused.
 vigor, -ōris, *m.* power, force.
 villus, -i, *m.* shaggy hair.
 vimen, -inis, *n.* twig.
 vinolum, -i, *n.* chain, bond; *plur.*
 sandals.
 vinco, vici, victum (3), *tr.* vanquish,
 overcome, master, move, prevail.
 vinculum, -i, *n.* fastening, cord.
 vindico (1), *tr.* claim, rescue.
 vinum, -i, *n.* wine.

violo (1), *tr.* outrage.
 vipereus, -a, -um, of serpents, snaky.
 vir, viri, *m.* man, husband, hero.
 virectum, -i, *n.* green glades.
 vireo, —, — (2), *intr.* am green.
 virēs, -ium, *f.* strength, power [*probably not same word as vis*].
 virga, -ae, *f.* wand, twig.
 virgo, -inis, *f.* maiden.
 virgultum, -i, *n.* brushwood, copse.
 viridis, -e, green, hale.
 virtūs, -ūtis, *f.* valour, merit, prowess, worth.
 vis, *acc.* vim, *abl.* vi, *f.* violence, force, potency.
 viscera, -um, *n.* inner parts, entrails, heart.
 visus, -ūs, *m.* sight.
 vīta, -ae, *f.* life; *plur.* beings, wraiths.
 vitta, -ae, *f.* band, chaplet.
 vivo, vixi, victum (3), *intr.* live, smoulder.
 vivus, -a, -um, alive, living.
 vix, *adv.* scarcely.
 voco (1), *tr.* call, call upon, summon.
 volātilis, -e, flying.
 volito (1), *intr.* flit, float (in the air).

volo, volui, velle, *tr. and intr.* am willing, wish, ordain, mean.
 volo (1), *intr.* fly, speed; volantes, birds.
 volucer, -eris, -ere, flying, winged.
 volūcris, -is, *f.* bird.
 voluntās, -ātis, *f.* will.
 volūto (1), *tr.* roll on, revolve, ponder.
 volvo, volvi, volūtum (3), *tr.* roll, turn; *pass.* roll down.
 vomo, -ui, -itum (3), *tr.* vomit, pour forth.
 vorāgo, -inis, *f.* whirlpool.
 vōs, vestri and vestrum, ye, you.
 vōtum, -i, *n.* vow, prayer; in vota, to witness vows, to make prayer.
 vox, vōcis, *f.* voice, note, word, speech.
 Vulcānus (Volcānus), -i, *m.* Vulcan, the god of fire.
 vulgo (volgo), *adv.* commonly.
 vulnus (volnus), -eris, *n.* wound.
 vultus (voltus), -ūs, *m.* features, face, appearance.

Xanthus, -i, *m.* a river of the Troad.

Zephyrus, -i, *m.* the west wind.

17277

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 676 295 9

